

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

Form 10-K

(Mark One)

[X] ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF
THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017

OR

[] TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF
THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission File Number 001-18761

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

47-1809393

(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

1 Monster Way

Corona, California 92879

(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (951) 739 - 6200

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<u>Title of Each Class</u>	<u>Name of each exchange on which registered</u>
Common Stock, \$.005 par value per share	Nasdaq Global Select Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of the registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer ☒

Non-accelerated filer ☐

(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Accelerated filer ☐

Smaller reporting company ☐

Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined by Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.) Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates of the registrant was \$25,779,806,546 computed by reference to the closing sale price for such stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market on June 30, 2017, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter.

The number of shares of the registrant's common stock, \$.005 par value per share (being the only class of common stock of the registrant), outstanding on February 12, 2018 was 566,402,748 shares.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE:

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION

FORM 10-K

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Item Number</u>		<u>Page Number</u>
	<u>PART I</u>	
1.	Business	3
1A.	Risk Factors	19
1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	31
2.	Properties	31
3.	Legal Proceedings	31
4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	32
	<u>PART II</u>	
5.	Market for the Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	32
6.	Selected Financial Data	35
7.	Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	36
7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	63
8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	64
9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	64
9A.	Controls and Procedures	64
9B.	Other Information	67
	<u>PART III</u>	
10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	67
11.	Executive Compensation	67
12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	67
13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	68
14.	Principal Accounting Fees and Services	68
	<u>PART IV</u>	
15.	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	68
16.	Form 10-K Summary	68
	Signatures	71

[Table of Contents](#)

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

When this report uses the words “the Company”, “we”, “us” and “our”, these words refer to Monster Beverage Corporation and its subsidiaries, unless the context otherwise requires. Based in Corona, California, Monster Beverage Corporation is a holding company and conducts no operating business, except through its consolidated subsidiaries. The Company’s subsidiaries primarily develop and market energy drinks as well as Mutant® Super Soda drinks.

Reportable Segments

We have three operating and reportable segments, (i) Monster Energy® Drinks segment (“Monster Energy® Drinks”), which is comprised of our Monster Energy® drinks, Monster Hydro® energy drinks and Mutant® Super Soda drinks, (ii) Strategic Brands segment (“Strategic Brands”), which is comprised of the various energy drink brands acquired from The Coca-Cola Company (“TCCC”) in 2015 (the “TCCC Transaction”) (see Note 2 “Acquisitions and Divestitures” in the notes to the consolidated financial statements) and (iii) Other segment

(“Other”), the principal products of which include the non-energy brands disposed of as a result of the TCCC Transaction (effectively from January 1, 2015 to June 12, 2015), as well as certain products, acquired as part of our American Fruits & Flavors (“AFF”) asset acquisition in 2016 (the “AFF Transaction”) (see Note 2 “Acquisitions and Divestitures” in the notes to the consolidated financial statements), that are sold by AFF to independent third-party customers (the “AFF Third-Party Products”) (effectively from April 1, 2016). Corporate and unallocated amounts that do not specifically relate to a reportable segment have been allocated to “Corporate and Unallocated.” Our Monster Energy® Drinks segment represented 90.5%, 90.5% and 92.5% of our consolidated net sales for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Our Strategic Brands segment represented 8.9%, 8.9%, 5.3% of our consolidated net sales for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 (effectively from June 13, 2015). Our Other segment represented 0.6%, 0.6% and 2.2% of our consolidated net sales for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Our Monster Energy® Drinks segment generates net operating revenues by selling ready-to-drink packaged energy drinks primarily to bottlers and full service beverage distributors. In some cases, we sell directly to retail grocery and specialty chains, wholesalers, club stores, mass merchandisers, convenience chains, drug stores, food service customers and the military.

Our Strategic Brands segment primarily generates net operating revenues by selling “concentrates” and/or “beverage bases” to authorized bottling and canning operations. Such bottlers generally combine the concentrates and/or beverage bases with sweeteners, water and other ingredients to produce ready-to-drink packaged energy drinks. The ready-to-drink packaged energy drinks are then sold to other bottlers and full service distributors and to retail grocery and specialty chains, wholesalers, club stores, mass merchandisers, convenience chains, food service customers, drug stores and the military. To a lesser extent, our Strategic Brands segment generates net operating revenues by selling ready-to-drink packaged energy drinks to bottlers and full service beverage distributors.

Generally, the Monster Energy® Drinks segment generates higher per case net operating revenues, but lower per case gross profit margins than the Strategic Brands segment.

For financial information about our reporting segments and geographic areas, refer to Note 18 of Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements set forth in “Part II, Item 8 – Financial Statements and Supplementary Data” of this report, incorporated herein by reference. For certain risks with respect to our energy drinks see “Part I, Item 1A – Risk Factors” below.

[Table of Contents](#)

Overview

We develop, market, sell and distribute energy drink beverages, sodas and/or concentrates for energy drink beverages, primarily under the following brand names:

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| • Monster Energy® | • NOS® |
| • Monster Energy Ultra® | • Full Throttle® |
| • Monster Rehab® | • Burn® |
| • Monster Energy Extra Strength Nitrous Technology® | • Mother® |
| • Java Monster® | • Nalu® |
| • Muscle Monster® | • Ultra Energy® |
| • Espresso Monster™ | • Play® and Power Play(stylized)® |
| • Punch Monster® | • Relentless® |
| • Juice Monster® | • BPM® |
| • Übermonster® | • BU® |
| • Monster Hydro® | • Gladiator® |
| • Caffé Monster™ | • Samurai® |
| • Mutant® Super Soda | |

Our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks, which represented 90.1%, 90.1% and 92.5% of our net sales for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, primarily include the following energy drinks¹:

- | | |
|---|---|
| • Monster Energy® | • Java Monster® Kona Blend |
| • Lo-Carb Monster Energy® | • Java Monster® Loca Moca® |
| • Monster Assault® | • Java Monster® Mean Bean® |
| • Monster Energy Absolutely Zero® | • Java Monster® Vanilla Light |
| • Juice Monster® Khaos® | • Java Monster® Irish Blend® |
| • Juice Monster® Ripper® | • Java Monster® Salted Caramel |
| • Juice Monster® Pipeline Punch® | • Übermonster™ Energy Brew™ |
| • Juice Monster® Mango Loco | • Monster Energy Extra Strength Nitrous Technology® Super Dry™ |
| • Monster Energy® Import | • Monster Energy Extra Strength Nitrous Technology® Anti-Gravity® |
| • Monster Energy® Export | • M3(stylized)® Monster Energy® Super Concentrate |
| • Punch Monster® Baller’s Blend® (formerly Dub Edition) | |
| • Punch Monster® Mad Dog (formerly Dub Edition) | |
| • Monster Rehab® Tea + Lemonade + Energy | • Monster Energy Zero Ultra® |
| • Monster Rehab® Raspberry Tea + Energy (formerly Rojo) | • Monster Energy Ultra Blue® |
| • Monster Rehab® Green Tea + Energy | • Monster Energy Ultra Red® |
| • Monster Rehab® Tea + Orangeade + Energy | • Monster Energy Ultra Black® |
| • Monster Rehab® Tea + Pink Lemonade + Energy | |

- Monster Rehab® Peach Tea + Energy
- Muscle Monster® Vanilla
- Muscle Monster® Chocolate
- Monster Hydro® Mean Green®
- Monster Hydro® Manic Melon®
- Monster Hydro® Tropical Thunder®
- Espresso Monster™ Espresso and Cream
- Espresso Monster™ Vanilla Espresso
- Monster Energy Ultra Sunrise®
- Monster Energy Ultra Citron®
- Monster Energy Ultra Violet®
- Monster Energy® Valentino Rossi
- Monster Energy® Lewis Hamilton 44
- Monster Energy® Gronk
- Monster Energy® Fury

¹Discontinued products have been omitted.

[Table of Contents](#)

Industry Overview

The “alternative” beverage category combines non-carbonated, ready-to-drink iced teas, lemonades, juice cocktails, single-serve juices and fruit beverages, ready-to-drink dairy and coffee drinks, energy drinks, sports drinks and single-serve still waters (flavored, unflavored and enhanced) with “new age” beverages, including sodas that are considered natural, sparkling juices and flavored sparkling beverages. According to Beverage Marketing Corporation, domestic U.S. wholesale sales in 2017 for the “alternative” beverage category of the market are estimated at approximately \$52.6 billion, representing an increase of approximately 5.6% over estimated domestic U.S. wholesale sales in 2016 of approximately \$49.8 billion.

Acquisitions and Divestitures

On April 1, 2016, we completed the AFF Transaction resulting in our acquisition of flavor supplier and long-time business partner AFF, in an asset acquisition that brought our primary flavor supplier in-house, secured the intellectual property of our most important flavors in perpetuity and further enhanced our flavor development and global flavor footprint capabilities. Pursuant to the terms of the AFF Transaction, we purchased AFF for \$688.5 million in cash after adjustments. (See Note 2 “Acquisitions and Divestitures” in the notes to the consolidated financial statements).

On June 12, 2015, we completed the TCCC Transaction contemplated by the definitive agreements entered into with TCCC on August 14, 2014, which provided for a long-term strategic relationship in the global energy drink category. (See Note 2 “Acquisitions and Divestitures” in the notes to the consolidated financial statements).

Corporate History

In the 1930s, Hubert Hansen and his sons started a business selling fresh non-pasteurized juices in Los Angeles, California. This business eventually became Hansen’s Juices, Inc., which subsequently became known as The Fresh Juice Company of California, Inc. (“FJC”). FJC retained the right to market and sell fresh non-pasteurized juices under the Hansen’s® trademark. In 1977, Tim Hansen, one of the grandsons of Hubert Hansen, perceived a demand for shelf stable pasteurized natural juices and juice blends and formed Hansen Foods, Inc. (“HFI”). HFI expanded its product line from juices to include Hansen’s Natural Soda® brand sodas. In 1990, California Co-Packers Corporation (d/b/a Hansen Beverage Company) (“CCC”) acquired certain assets of HFI, including the right to market the Hansen’s® brand name. In 1992, Hansen Natural Corporation acquired the Hansen’s® brand natural soda and apple juice business from CCC. Under our ownership, the Hansen’s® beverage business significantly expanded to include a wide range of beverages within the growing “alternative” beverage category including, in particular, energy drinks. In 1999, we acquired all of FJC’s rights to manufacture, sell and distribute fresh non-pasteurized juice products under the Hansen’s® trademark together with certain additional rights. In 2012, we changed our name from Hansen Natural Corporation to Monster Beverage Corporation. In 2015, as part of the TCCC Transaction, we acquired the Strategic Brands from TCCC and disposed of our non-energy drink business. In 2016, we completed our acquisition of flavor supplier and long-time business partner AFF.

[Table of Contents](#)

2017 Product Introductions

During 2017, we continued to expand our existing portfolio of drinks and further develop our distribution markets. During 2017, we introduced the following products:

- Espresso Monster™ Espresso and Cream (October 2017)
- Espresso Monster™ Vanilla Espresso (October 2017)
- NOS® Nitro Mango (October 2017)
- Monster Energy® Fury (September 2017)
- Monster Energy® Lewis Hamilton 44 (April 2017)
- Mutant® Super Soda White Lightning (April 2017)
- Monster Hydro® Mean Green® (May 2017)
- Monster Hydro® Manic Melon® (May 2017)
- Monster Hydro® Tropical Thunder® (May 2017)
- Juice Monster® Mango Loco (May 2017)

Full Throttle® Orange (March 2017)

Subsequent to December 31, 2017, we introduced Caffé Monster™ Vanilla, Caffé Monster™ Mocha and Caffé Monster™ Salted Caramel.

In the normal course of business we discontinue certain products and/or product lines. Those products or product lines discontinued in 2017, either individually or in aggregate, did not have a material adverse impact on our financial position, results of operations or liquidity.

Products – Monster Energy® Drinks Segment

Monster Energy® Brand Energy Drinks:

Monster Energy® Drinks - a line of carbonated energy drinks. Our Monster Energy® drinks contain vitamins, minerals, nutrients, herbs and other dietary ingredients (collectively, “dietary ingredients”) and are marketed through our full service distributor network. We offer the following energy drinks under the Monster Energy® drink product line: Monster Energy®, Lo-Carb Monster Energy®, Monster Assault®, Monster Energy® Fury, Juice Monster® Khaos®, Juice Monster® Ripper®, Juice Monster® Pipeline Punch®, Juice Monster® Mango Loco, Monster Energy® Absolutely Zero, Monster Energy® Import, Punch Monster® Baller’s Blend®, Punch Monster® Mad Dog, Mega Monster Energy®, M3(stylized)® Monster Energy® Super Concentrate, Übermonster® Energy Brew™, Monster Energy Zero Ultra®, Monster Energy Ultra Blue®, Monster Energy Ultra Red®, Monster Energy Ultra Black®, Monster Energy Ultra Sunrise®, Monster Energy Ultra Citron®, Monster Energy Ultra Violet®, Monster Energy® Gronk, Monster Energy® Valentino Rossi and Monster Energy® Lewis Hamilton 44.

Java Monster® Coffee + Energy Drinks - a line of non-carbonated dairy based coffee + energy drinks. We offer the following coffee + energy drinks under the Java Monster® product line: Java Monster® Kona Blend, Java Monster® Loca Moca®, Java Monster® Mean Bean®, Java Monster® Vanilla Light, Java Monster® Irish Blend® and Java Monster® Salted Caramel.

Muscle Monster® Energy Shakes - a line of non-carbonated energy shakes containing 25-grams of protein. We offer the following energy shakes under the Muscle Monster® Energy Shakes product line: Vanilla and Chocolate.

Monster Energy Extra Strength Nitrous Technology® Energy Drinks - a line of carbonated energy drinks containing nitrous oxide. We offer the following energy drinks under the Monster Energy Extra Strength Nitrous Technology® product line: Super Dry™ and Anti Gravity®.

Monster Rehab® Tea + Energy Drinks - a line of non-carbonated energy drinks with electrolytes. We offer the following tea + energy drinks under the Monster Rehab® drink line: Monster Rehab® Tea + Lemonade + Energy, Monster Rehab® Raspberry Tea + Energy, Monster Rehab® Tea + Orangeade + Energy, Monster Rehab® Tea + Pink Lemonade + Energy and Monster Rehab Peach® Tea + Energy.

[Table of Contents](#)

Espresso Monster™ Espresso + Energy Drinks - a line of non-carbonated dairy based espresso + energy drinks. We offer the following espresso + energy drinks under the Espresso Monster™ product line: Espresso and Cream and Vanilla Espresso.

Mutant® Super Soda Drinks:

Mutant® - a line of carbonated ‘super’ sodas. We offer the following sodas under the Mutant® Super Soda product line: Mutant® Super Soda, Mutant® Red Dawn Super Soda and Mutant® Super Soda White Lightning.

Monster Hydro®:

Monster Hydro® - a line of non-carbonated, lightly sweetened refreshment + energy drinks. We offer the following refreshment + energy drinks under the Monster Hydro® product line: Tropical Thunder, Mean Green and Manic Melon.

Products – Strategic Brands Segment

Strategic Brands Energy Drinks:

BPM® - a line of carbonated energy drinks. We offer the following energy drinks under the BPM® product line: Focus Berry Red and Hydrate Citrus Green.

BU® - a line of carbonated energy drinks. We offer the following energy drinks under the BU® product line: Original.

Burn® - a line of carbonated energy drinks. We offer the following energy drinks under the Burn® product line: Original, Blue, Zero, Cherry, Lemon Ice, Apple Kiwi and Passion Punch.

Full Throttle® - a line of carbonated energy drinks. We offer the following energy drinks under the Full Throttle® product line: Citrus, Blue Agave and Orange.

Gladiator® - a line of carbonated energy drinks. We offer the following energy drinks under the Gladiator® product line: Original.

Mother® - a line of carbonated energy drinks. We offer the following energy drinks under the Mother® product line: Original, Sugar Free, Frosty Berry and Kicked Apple.

Nalu® - a line of carbonated energy drinks. We offer the following energy drinks under the Nalu® product line: Original, Exotic and Frost.

NOS® - a line of carbonated energy drinks. We offer the following energy drinks under the NOS® product line: Original, Sugar Free, Charged Citrus, GT Grape, Cherried Out, NOS Rowdy and NOS Nitro Mango.

Play® and Power Play(stylized)® - a line of carbonated energy drinks. We offer the following energy drinks under the Play® and Power Play(stylized)® product line: Original, Sugar Free, Dare and Forge.

[Table of Contents](#)

Relentless® - a line of carbonated energy drinks. We offer the following energy drinks under the Relentless® product line: Origin, Zero, Apple Kiwi, Lemon Ice, Cherry and Passion Punch.

Samurai® - a line of carbonated energy drinks. We offer the following energy drinks under the Samurai® product line: Strawberry and Fruity.

Ultra Energy® - a line of carbonated energy drinks. We offer the following energy drinks under the Ultra Energy® product line: Original and Fury.

Products – Other Segment

AFF Third-Party Products:

We sell a limited number of products acquired as part of the AFF Transaction to independent third-party customers.

Non-Energy Drinks Disposed of as part of the TCCC Transaction (sales through June 12, 2015):

As part of the TCCC Transaction, we transferred all of our rights in and to the following products to TCCC (with the exception of Hansen's® energy drinks and Blue Sky® energy drinks, which were discontinued): Peace Tea® iced teas and juice drinks, Hansen's® Brand sodas, Hansen's® juices, Hansen's® aseptic juices, Blue Sky® beverages and Hubert's® lemonades.

Other Products

We continue to evaluate and, where considered appropriate, introduce additional products, flavors and types of beverages to complement our existing product lines. We may also evaluate, and where considered appropriate, introduce additional types of consumer products we consider are complementary to our existing products and/or to which our brand names are able to add value. Under the terms of the TCCC Transaction, we have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to compete with TCCC in non-alcoholic ready-to-drink beverages, other than the energy drink category.

Products – Packaging

Our products are packaged in a variety of different package types and sizes including, but not limited to, aluminum cans, aluminum Cap Cans, sleek aluminum cans, aluminum cans with re-sealable ends as well as glass bottles, polyethylene terephthalate (PET) plastic bottles and PET plastic cans.

Manufacture and Distribution

We do not directly manufacture finished goods, but instead outsource the manufacturing process to third-party bottlers and contract packers.

The AFF Transaction brought our primary flavor supplier in-house, secured the intellectual property of our most important flavors in perpetuity and further enhanced our flavor development and global flavor footprint capabilities for our Monster Energy® Drinks segment. We also source flavors from other suppliers.

We purchase flavors, concentrates, sweeteners, juices, dietary ingredients, cans, bottles, caps, labels, trays, boxes and other ingredients for our beverage products from our suppliers, which are delivered to our various third-party bottlers and co-packers. In some cases, certain common supplies may be purchased by our various third-party bottlers and co-packers. Depending on the product, the third-party bottlers or co-packers add filtered water and/or other ingredients (including dietary ingredients) for the manufacture and packaging of the finished products into our approved containers in accordance with our recipes and formulas. Depending on the beverage, the bottler/packer may also add carbonation to the products as part of the production process.

[Table of Contents](#)

For our Strategic Brands segment, we primarily purchase concentrates and/or beverage bases which are then sold to certain of our various third-party bottlers/distributors. The third-party bottlers/distributors are responsible for the manufacture and packaging of the finished products, including the procurement of all other required ingredients and packaging materials. For certain limited products in the Strategic Brands segment, we may purchase flavors, concentrates, sweeteners, juices, flavors, dietary ingredients, cans, bottles, caps, labels, trays, boxes and other ingredients for our Strategic Brand products from our suppliers, which are delivered to our various third-party bottlers and co-packers. In some cases, certain common supplies may be purchased by our various third-party bottlers and co-packers. Depending on the product, the third-party bottlers or co-packers add filtered water and/or other ingredients (including dietary ingredients), for the manufacture and packaging of the finished products into our approved containers in accordance with our recipes and formulas. Depending on the beverage, the bottler/co-packer may also add carbonation to the products as part of the production process.

Co-Packing Arrangements

All of our finished goods are manufactured by various third-party bottlers and co-packers situated throughout the United States and abroad, under separate arrangements with each party. The majority of our co-packaging arrangements are generally on a month-to-month basis or are terminable upon request and do not generally obligate us to produce any minimum quantities of products within specified periods.

In some instances, subject to agreement, certain equipment may be purchased exclusively by us and/or jointly with our co-packers, and installed at their facilities to enable them to produce certain of our products. In certain cases, such equipment remains our property and is returned to us upon termination of the packing arrangements with such co-packers, unless we are reimbursed by the co-packer at the then book value or via a per-case credit over a pre-determined number of cases that are produced at the facilities concerned.

For our Monster Energy® Drinks segment, we are generally responsible for arranging for the purchase and delivery to our third-party bottlers and co-packers of the containers in which our beverage products are packaged.

Our products are packaged in a number of locations, both domestically and internationally, which enables us to produce products closer to the markets where they are sold, with the objective of reducing freight costs as well as transportation-related product damages. As distribution volumes increase in both our domestic and international markets, we will continue to source additional packing arrangements closer to such markets to further reduce freight costs.

Our ability to estimate demand for our products is imprecise, particularly with new products, and may be less precise during periods of rapid growth, particularly in new markets. If we materially underestimate demand for our products and/or are unable to secure sufficient ingredients or raw materials including, but not limited to, aluminum cans, aluminum Cap Cans, sleek aluminum cans, aluminum cans with re-sealable ends, PET plastic bottles, PET plastic cans, glass bottles, labels, flavors, juice concentrates, dietary ingredients, other ingredients and certain sweeteners, and/or procure adequate packing arrangements and/or obtain adequate or timely shipment of our products, we might not be able to satisfy demand on a short-term basis. In this regard, due to a shortage in available retort capacity, we were unable to fulfill demand in full for our Java Monster and Muscle Monster products during the latter half of 2016 and into the fourth quarter of 2017. (See “Part I, Item 1A – Risk Factors”).

[Table of Contents](#)

Our production arrangements are generally of short duration or are terminable upon request. For certain of our products, including our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks, our Java Monster® product line, our Espresso Monster™ product line, our Monster Hydro® product line, our Muscle Monster® product line, our Punch Monster® product line and certain of our other products, there are limited co-packing facilities in our domestic and international markets with adequate capacity and/or suitable equipment to package our products. We believe a short disruption or delay in production would not significantly affect our revenues; however, as alternative co-packing facilities in our domestic and international markets with adequate long-term capacity may not be available for such products, either at commercially reasonable rates and/or within a reasonably short time period, if at all, a lengthy disruption or delay in production of any of such products could significantly affect our revenues.

We continue to actively seek alternative and/or additional co-packing facilities around the world (including in Africa, Asia, Australia, Central and South America, China, Europe, India, Mexico, the Middle East and the United States) with adequate capacity and capability for the production of our various products to minimize transportation costs and transportation-related damages as well as to mitigate the risk of a disruption in production and/or importation.

Distribution Agreements

During 2017, we continued to expand distribution of our products in both our domestic and international markets, due in part to the TCCC Transaction.

Distribution levels vary by product and geographic location. Gross sales outside the United States were \$1,094.8 million, \$888.7 million and \$713.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Monster Energy® Distribution Agreements

We have entered into agreements with various bottlers/distributors providing for the distribution of our products during initial terms of up to twenty years, which may be renewed thereafter for additional terms ranging from one to five years. Such agreements remain in effect for their then-current term as long as our products are being distributed, but are subject to specified termination rights held by each party, which may include by way of example, and depending on the form of agreement, termination upon: mutual agreement; material breach of the

agreement by, or an insolvency of, either party; deadlock; change of control; changes in legal or regulatory conditions and termination of certain related agreements. Additionally, we are entitled to terminate certain distribution agreements at any time without cause upon payment of a termination fee, including the distribution agreements with select Anheuser-Busch distributors (the “AB Distributors”) and a limited number of distribution agreements with TCCC network bottlers that were entered into prior to 2015.

Certain of our material distribution arrangements for our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks, as amended from time to time, are described below:

- (a) Amended and Restated Distribution Coordination Agreement with TCCC, pursuant to which we have designated, and in the future may designate, subject to TCCC’s approval, territories in Canada and the United States in which bottlers from TCCC’s network of wholly or partially-owned and independent bottlers will distribute and sell, or continue to distribute and sell, our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks.
- (b) Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement with Coca-Cola Refreshments (“CCR”), pursuant to which CCR distributes, directly and through certain sub-distributors, our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks in a large portion of the United States. As of March 1, 2018, all of the territory previously falling under the Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement with CCR has been assigned by CCR to various TCCC network bottlers in the United States, including CCBCC Operations, LLC.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (c) Amended and Restated International Distribution Coordination Agreement with TCCC, pursuant to which we have designated, and in the future may designate, countries in which we wish to appoint TCCC network bottlers to distribute and sell our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks, subject to TCCC’s approval.
- (d) Additionally, we have entered into distribution agreements for certain of our Monster Energy® products with various TCCC network bottlers, both in the United States and internationally.

Strategic Brands Distribution Agreements

On June 12, 2015, in connection with the closing of the TCCC Transaction, TCCC transferred to the Company all of its rights in and to TCCC’s worldwide energy drink business including: NOS®, Full Throttle®, Burn®, Mother®, Play®, Power Play(stylized)®, Relentless®, Nalu® and other brands (the “Strategic Brands”).

We have entered into distribution coordination agreements with TCCC pursuant to which we have designated, and in the future may designate, subject to TCCC’s approval, territories in which TCCC network bottlers will distribute our Strategic Brands energy drinks.

We have entered into agreements with various TCCC network bottlers, both in the United States and internationally, providing for the distribution and sale of our Strategic Brands energy drinks.

Raw Materials and Suppliers

The principal raw materials used in the manufacturing of our products are aluminum cans, aluminum Cap Cans, sleek aluminum cans, aluminum cans with re-sealable ends, PET plastic bottles, PET plastic cans, glass bottles as well as flavors, juice concentrates, glucose, sugar, sucralose, milk, cream, protein, dietary ingredients and other packaging materials, the costs of which are subject to fluctuations.

The AFF Transaction brought our primary flavor supplier in-house, secured the intellectual property of our most important flavors for our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks in perpetuity and further enhanced our flavor development and global flavor footprint capabilities. We also purchase flavors from other suppliers as well as juices, dietary ingredients, glucose, sugar, sucralose, other sweeteners and other ingredients from independent suppliers located in the United States and abroad.

For our Strategic Brands energy drinks, we purchase concentrates and/or beverage bases from flavor suppliers including TCCC in the United States and abroad, and may purchase certain other ingredients from independent suppliers located in the United States and abroad. As part of the TCCC Transaction, we acquired ownership of the TCCC flavor formulas for the Strategic Brands, with some limited exceptions.

With regard to our Java Monster®, Espresso Monster™ and Muscle Monster® product lines, the dairy, protein and retort co-packing industries are subject to shortages and increased demand from time to time, which may result in production disruption and/or higher prices.

[Table of Contents](#)

For certain flavors purchased from third-party suppliers and used in a limited number of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks and/or our Strategic Brands energy drinks, these third-party flavor suppliers own the proprietary rights to certain of their flavor formulas. We do not have possession of the list of such flavor ingredients or formulas used in the production of certain of our products and certain of our blended concentrates, and we may be unable to obtain comparable flavors or concentrates from alternative suppliers on short notice. Our third-party flavor suppliers generally do not make such flavors and/or blended concentrates available to other third party customers. We have identified alternative suppliers for many of the ingredients contained in many of our beverages. However, industry-wide shortages of certain

flavors, fruits and fruit juices, coffee, tea, dairy-based products, dietary ingredients and sweeteners have been, and could from time to time in the future be, encountered, which could interfere with and/or delay production of certain of our products.

We continually endeavor to develop back-up sources of supply for certain of our flavors and concentrates purchased from third-party suppliers, as well as negotiate arrangements with suppliers, which would enable us to obtain access to certain of such concentrates or flavor formulas under certain circumstances. We have been partially successful in these endeavors. Additionally, in a limited number of cases, contractual restrictions and/or the necessity to obtain regulatory approvals and licenses may limit our ability to enter into agreements with alternative suppliers, manufacturers and/or distributors.

Competition

The beverage industry is highly competitive. The principal areas of competition are pricing, packaging, development of new products and flavors as well as promotional and marketing strategies. Our products compete with a wide range of drinks produced by a relatively large number of companies, many of which have substantially greater financial, marketing and distribution resources than we do.

Important factors affecting our ability to compete successfully include brand and product image, taste and flavor of products, trade and consumer promotions, rapid and effective development of new and unique cutting edge products, attractive and different packaging, brand exposure and marketing as well as pricing. We also rely on our distributors to allocate more attention to our products than those of our competitors, provide stable and reliable distribution and secure adequate shelf space in retail outlets. Competitive pressures in the “alternative”, energy, coffee and “functional” beverage categories could cause our products to be unable to gain or to lose market share or we could experience price erosion, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

We have experienced and continue to experience competition from new entrants in the energy drink and energy shot categories. A number of companies who market and distribute iced teas, coffees, juice cocktails and enhanced waters in larger volume packages, such as 16- and 20-ounce glass and plastic bottles (including Bai, Sobe Life Water, BODYARMOR, Vitamin Water, CORE, Snapple, Arizona, Fuse, Ocean Spray, Honest Tea, Gold Peak Tea) and 12- and 16-ounce cans (such as Mountain Dew Kickstart), have added dietary supplements to their products with a view to marketing their products as “functional” or energy beverages or as having “functional” benefits. We believe that many of those products contain lower levels of dietary ingredients, principally deliver refreshment and are positioned differently from our energy or “functional” drinks.

We are also subject to increasing levels of regulatory issues particularly in relation to the registration and taxation of our products in certain new international markets, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage. (See “Government Regulation” below for additional information).

We compete not only for consumer preference, but also for maximum marketing and sales efforts by multi-brand licensed bottlers, brokers and distributors, many of which have a principal affiliation with competing companies and brands. Our products compete with all liquid refreshments and in many cases with products of much larger and in some cases better financed competitors, including the products of numerous nationally and internationally known producers such as TCCC, PepsiCo, Inc. (“PepsiCo”), The Dr. Pepper Snapple Group, Inc. (the “DPS Group”) and Red Bull GmbH. We also compete with companies that are smaller or primarily local in operation. Our products also compete with private-label brands such as those carried by grocery store chains, convenience store chains and club stores.

[Table of Contents](#)

Domestically, our energy drinks compete directly with Red Bull, Rockstar, Amp, Venom, VPX Redline, Rip It, Xenergy, 5-Hour Energy Shots, MiO Energy, Stacker 2, VPX Bang, V8 + Energy, Uptime, hi*ball and many other brands. PepsiCo also markets and/or distributes additional products in that market segment such as Pepsi Max, Mountain Dew and Mountain Dew Kickstart. Internationally, our energy drinks compete with Red Bull, Rockstar, V-Energy, Lucozade and numerous local and private-label brands that usually differ from country to country, such as Hell, Shock, Tiger, Boost, TNT, Shark, Dragon, Score, Sting, Hot 6, Battery, Bullit, Flash Up, Black, Non-Stop, Bomba, Semtex, Vive 100, Dark Dog, Speed, Guaraná, M-150, Lipovitan, Bacchus, Volt, Mr. Big, Boom, Raptor, Amp, Fusion, Hi-Tiger, Eastroc Super Drink, Carabao, Powerhouse, XL, Crazy Tiger, Effect, Missile and a host of other international brands.

Our Java Monster® and Espresso Monster™ product lines compete directly with Starbucks Frappuccino, Starbucks Double Shot, Starbucks Double Shot Energy Plus Coffee and other Starbucks coffee drinks, Rockstar Roasted, Dunkin Donuts, Gold Peak, Stok, High Brew, hi*ball and International Delight.

Our Muscle Monster® product line competes directly with Muscle Milk, Core Power, Premier Protein, Kellogg’s Special K Protein, Bolthouse Farms Protein, EAS AdvantEdge, Gatorade G Series 03 Recover, 5-Hour, PowerBar and EAS Myoplex.

Our Mutant® Super Soda product line competes directly with Mountain Dew and Mountain Dew Kickstart.

Sales and Marketing

Our sales and marketing strategy for all our beverages is to focus our efforts on developing brand awareness through image-enhancing programs and product sampling. We use our branded vehicles and other promotional vehicles at events where we offer samples of our products to consumers. We utilize “push-pull” methods to enhance shelf and display space exposure in sales outlets (including racks, coolers and barrel coolers), advertising, in-store promotions and in-store placement of point-of-sale materials to encourage demand from consumers for our products. We also support our brands with prize promotions, price promotions, competitions, endorsements from selected public and sports figures, sports personality endorsements, sampling and sponsorship of selected athletes, teams, series, bands, esports, causes and events. In-

store posters, outdoor posters, print, radio and television advertising (directly and through our sponsorships and endorsements) and coupons may also be used to promote our brands.

We believe that one of the keys to success in the beverage industry is differentiation, making our brands and products visually appealing and distinctive from other beverages on the shelves of retailers. We review our products and packaging on an ongoing basis and, where practical, endeavor to make them different and unique. The labels and graphics for many of our products are redesigned and refreshed from time to time to maximize their visibility and identification, wherever they may be placed in stores, which we continue to reevaluate from time to time.

Where appropriate, we partner with our bottlers/distributors and/or retailers to assist our marketing efforts.

We increased expenditures for our sales and marketing programs by approximately 22.6% in 2017 compared to 2016. As of December 31, 2017, we employed 2,114 employees in sales and marketing activities, of which 1,319 were employed on a full-time basis.

[Table of Contents](#)

Customers

Our customers are primarily full service beverage bottlers/distributors, retail grocery, drug and specialty chains, wholesalers, club stores, mass merchandisers, convenience chains, food service customers and the military. Percentages of our gross sales to our various customer types for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 are reflected below. Such information includes sales made by us directly to the customer types concerned, which include our full service beverage bottlers/distributors in the United States. Such full service beverage bottlers/distributors in turn sell certain of our products to some of the same customer types listed below. We limit our description of our customer types to include only our sales to our full service bottlers/distributors without reference to such bottlers/distributors' sales to their own customers.

	2017	2016	2015
U.S. full service bottlers/distributors	63%	65%	65%
International full service bottlers/distributors	28%	25%	23%
Club stores and mass merchandisers	7%	8%	9%
Retail grocery, specialty chains and wholesalers	1%	1%	2%
Other	1%	1%	1%

Our customers include CCR, Coca-Cola Refreshments Canada Company, Coca-Cola Bottling Company, CCBCC Operations, LLC, United Bottling Contracts Company, LLC, Reyes Coca-Cola Bottling, Great Lakes Coca-Cola Bottling, Coca-Cola Southwest Beverages LLC, Coca-Cola of Northern New England, Swire Coca-Cola, USA, Liberty Coca-Cola Beverages and certain other TCCC independent bottlers (collectively the "TCCC North American Bottlers"), Coca-Cola European Partners, Coca-Cola Hellenic, Coca-Cola FEMSA, Coca-Cola Amatil, Swire Coca-Cola group in China, COFCO Coca-Cola group in China, Coca-Cola Beverages Africa, Coca-Cola İçecek, Asahi Soft Drinks, Co., Ltd., Kalil Bottling Group, Wal-Mart, Inc. (including Sam's Club), Costco Wholesale Corporation, Big Geyser, Inc. and select Anheuser-Busch distributors (the "AB Distributors"). TCCC, through certain wholly-owned subsidiaries (the "TCCC Subsidiaries"), accounted for approximately 18%, 41% and 43% of our net sales for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. As part of TCCC's North America Refranchising initiative (the "North America Refranchising"), the territories of certain TCCC Subsidiaries have been transitioned to certain independent/non wholly-owned TCCC bottler/distributors. Accordingly, our percentage of net sales classified as sales to the TCCC Subsidiaries decreased for the year ended December 31, 2017. CCBCC Operations, LLC accounted for approximately 13%, 9% and 6% of our net sales for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. A decision by any large customer to decrease amounts purchased from us or to cease carrying our products could have a material negative effect on our financial condition and consolidated results of operations.

Seasonality

Sales of ready-to-drink beverages are somewhat seasonal, with the second and third calendar quarters accounting for the highest sales volumes. We believe that the volume of sales in the beverage industry are affected by weather conditions. However, the energy drink category appears to be less seasonal than traditional beverages. Quarterly fluctuations may also be affected by other factors including the introduction of new products, the opening of new markets, particularly internationally, where temperature fluctuations may be more pronounced, the addition of new bottlers and distributors, changes in the mix of the sales of our finished products and increased or decreased advertising and promotional expenses.

[Table of Contents](#)

Intellectual Property

We presently have more than 8,900 registered trademarks and pending applications in various countries worldwide, and we apply for new trademarks on an ongoing basis. We regard our trademarks, service marks, copyrights, domain names, trade dress and other intellectual property as very important to our business. We consider Monster® (registered outside of the United States in certain jurisdictions), Monster Energy®, ㉨®, Monster Energy Ultra®, Mutant®, Monster Rehab®, Java Monster®, Muscle Monster®, Punch Monster®, Juice Monster®, Unleash the Beast!®, Monster Hydro®, Espresso Monster™, Caffé Monster™, Monster Energy Extra Strength Nitrous Technology®, BU®,

Nalu®, NOS®, Full Throttle®, Burn®, Mother®, Ultra Energy®, Play® and Power Play(stylized)®, Relentless® and BPM® to be our core trademarks. In addition, as a result of the AFF Transaction, we secured the intellectual property of our most important flavors for certain of our Monster Energy® Brand energy drinks in perpetuity.

BU®, Nalu®, Burn®, Mother®, Play®, Power Play(stylized)®, Relentless®, Ultra Energy® and BPM® are registered outside of the United States in certain jurisdictions.

We protect our trademarks by applying for registrations and registering our trademarks with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and with government agencies in other countries around the world, particularly where our products are distributed and sold. We assert copyright ownership of the statements, graphics and content appearing on the packaging of our products and in our marketing materials. We aggressively pursue individuals and/or entities seeking to profit from the unauthorized use of our trademarks and copyrights, including, without limitation, wholesalers, street vendors, retailers, online auction site sellers and website operators. In addition to initiating civil actions against these individuals and entities, we work with law enforcement officials where appropriate.

Depending upon the jurisdiction, trademarks are valid as long as they are in use and/or their registrations are properly maintained and they have not been found to have become generic. Registrations of trademarks can generally be renewed as long as the trademarks are in use.

We also enforce and protect our trademark rights against third parties infringing or disparaging our trademarks by opposing registration of conflicting trademarks and initiating litigation as necessary.

Government Regulation

The production, distribution and sale in the United States of many of our products are subject to various U.S. federal and state regulations, including but not limited to: the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (“FD&C Act”); the Occupational Safety and Health Act; various environmental statutes; California Proposition 65 and a number of other federal, state and local statutes and regulations applicable to the production, transportation, sale, safety, advertising, marketing, labeling and ingredients of such products. Outside the United States, the production, distribution and sale of many of our products are also subject to numerous statutes and regulations.

We also may in the future be affected by other existing, proposed and potential future regulations or regulatory actions, including those described below, any of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. See “Part I, Item 1A – Risk Factors – Changes in government regulation, or failure to comply with existing regulations, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations” below for additional information.

Furthermore, legislation may be introduced in the United States and other countries at the federal, state and municipal level in respect of each of the subject areas discussed below. Public health officials and health advocates are increasingly focused on the public health consequences associated with obesity, especially as it affects children, and are seeking legislative change to reduce the consumption of sweetened beverages. There also has been an increased focus on caffeine content in beverages, as discussed below.

[Table of Contents](#)

Product Formulation, Labeling and Advertising. Globally, we are subject to a number of regulations applicable to the formulation, labeling and advertising of our Products. In California, we are subject to Proposition 65, a law which requires that a specified warning be provided before exposing California consumers to any product that contains in excess of threshold amounts of a substance listed by California as having been found to cause cancer or reproductive toxicity. Proposition 65 does not require a warning if the manufacturer of a product can demonstrate that the use of the product in question exposes consumers to an average daily quantity of a listed substance that is below that threshold amount, which is determined either by scientific criteria set forth in applicable regulations or via a “safe harbor” threshold that may be established by the state, or the substance is naturally occurring, is the result of necessary cooking, or is subject to another applicable exception. If we are required to add warning labels to any of our products or place warnings in certain locations where our products are sold, it will be difficult to predict whether, or to what extent, such a warning would have an adverse impact on sales of our products in those locations or elsewhere.

In addition, in May 2016, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the “FDA”) revised regulations with respect to serving size information and nutrition labeling on food and beverage products, including a new requirement to disclose the amount of added sugars in such products. Although these changes were scheduled to go into effect on July 26, 2018, the FDA has proposed delaying the compliance date until January 1, 2020 and has stated that it will not enforce the July 2018 compliance date. We may incur significant costs to alter our existing packaging materials to comply with this and other new regulations. Additionally, the new regulations may impact, reduce and/or otherwise affect the purchase and consumption of our products by consumers.

Further, the City of San Francisco enacted an ordinance that would require health warnings on advertisements for certain sugar-sweetened beverages, though enforcement has been delayed due to a lawsuit challenging the ordinance.

In July 2012, we received a subpoena from the Attorney General for the State of New York in connection with an investigation relating to the advertising, marketing, promotion, ingredients, usage and sale of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks. We cannot predict the outcome of this inquiry and what effect, if any, it may have on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Other countries, such as the member states of the Gulf Cooperation Council and Yemen, as well as Colombia, Brazil, and the Dominican Republic, are also considering new labeling requirements, which may require us to amend our labels and warning statements.

Age and Other Restrictions on Energy Drink Products. Proposals to limit or restrict the sale and/or advertising of energy drinks to minors and/or persons below a specified age, and/or restrict the venues in which energy drinks can be sold, and/or to restrict the use of the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (formerly food stamps) to purchase energy drinks have been raised and/or enacted in certain U.S. states, counties, municipalities and/or in certain foreign countries. For example, Latvia, Lithuania and Turkey prohibit the sale of energy drinks to persons under the age of 18; Canada prohibits the promotion of energy drinks to children 12 years and under; Latvia and Scotland prohibit the sale of energy drinks in educational establishments; and Turkey prohibits the sale or advertising of energy drinks in “collective consumption areas.” Latin American countries such as Chile, Colombia, and Brazil are considering age and other sales restrictions on energy drinks.

[Table of Contents](#)

Excise Taxes on Energy Drinks. Legislation that would impose an excise tax on sweetened beverages has been proposed in Congress, in some state legislatures, and by some local governments, with excise taxes generally ranging between \$0.01 and \$0.02 per ounce of sweetened beverage. Berkeley, California became the first jurisdiction to pass such a measure, and a general tax of \$0.01 per ounce on certain sweetened drinks, including energy drinks, became effective on January 1, 2015. Other U.S. jurisdictions (including Albany, Oakland and San Francisco, California; Boulder, Colorado; and Philadelphia, Pennsylvania and Seattle, Washington) have passed similar measures, some of which have been challenged in litigation. The imposition of such taxes on our products would increase the cost of certain of our products or, to the extent levied directly on consumers, make certain of our products less affordable. Excise taxes on sweetened beverages already are in effect in certain foreign countries where we do business, such as France and Mexico. Similar measures have been enacted but are not yet enforced in, for example, Ireland, South Africa and the United Kingdom. Other countries, including Brazil, are considering similar measures. In addition, legislation has been proposed in certain jurisdictions that would specifically impose excise taxes on energy drinks. For example, Estonia and Ukraine are considering proposals that would impose an excise tax on energy drinks. Such targeted legislation has been passed in other countries. For instance, Hungary has instituted an excise tax to which our products are subject. Bahrain, Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates began applying a selective tax of 100% on energy drinks in 2017, and there are indications that similar measures may be enacted in other Gulf Cooperation Council countries.

Limits on Caffeine Content. Legislation has been proposed to limit the amount of caffeine that may be contained in beverages, including energy drinks. Some jurisdictions where we do business have prescribed limited caffeine content for beverages. For example, on January 1, 2013, new requirements took effect in Canada that limited the amount of caffeine contained in any beverage in a single-serving can or bottle to less than 180 milligrams, and imposed limits on the concentration levels for caffeine. We adjusted the caffeine levels in certain of our Monster Energy® products that are sold in Canada to address these regulations, although the majority of our products were unaffected. Caffeine limit restrictions or restrictions on combining caffeine with other ingredients have also been implemented or proposed in other jurisdictions, including Turkey, India and Pakistan’s Punjab region. Such restrictions could require reformulations of certain of our products. However, we may not be able to satisfactorily reformulate our products in all jurisdictions that adopt similar legislation.

Limitations on Container Size. We package our products in a variety of different package types and sizes including, for certain of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks, aluminum cans larger than 16 fluid ounces. Certain jurisdictions, such as the member states of the Gulf Cooperation Council and Yemen, as well as Costa Rica and the Dominican Republic, are considering container size limitations on energy drinks and other beverages which may require us to change the size of our products sold in these countries.

Compliance with Environmental Laws

Our facilities in the United States are subject to federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations. Our operations in other countries are subject to similar laws and regulations that may be applicable in such countries. Compliance with these provisions has not had, nor do we expect such compliance to have, any material adverse effect upon our capital expenditures, net income or competitive position.

Container Deposits. Various municipalities, states and foreign countries require that a deposit be charged for certain non-refillable beverage containers. The precise requirements imposed by these measures vary by jurisdiction. Other deposit, recycling or product stewardship proposals have been, and may in the future be, introduced in certain U.S. states, counties, municipalities and in certain foreign countries.

In California, we are required to collect redemption values from our customers and to remit such redemption values to the State of California Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery based upon the number of cans and bottles of certain carbonated and non-carbonated products sold. In certain other states and countries where our products are sold, we are also required to collect deposits from our customers and to remit such deposits to the respective jurisdictions based upon the number of cans and bottles of certain carbonated and non-carbonated products sold in such states.

[Table of Contents](#)

Employees

As of December 31, 2017, we employed a total of 2,991 employees, of which 2,187 were employed on a full-time basis. Of our 2,991 employees, we employed 877 in administrative and operational capacities and 2,114 persons in sales and marketing capacities.

Available Information

As a public company, we are required to file our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, proxy statements on Schedule 14A and other information (including any amendments) with the Securities and Exchange

Commission (the “SEC”). You may read and copy such material at the SEC’s Public Reference Room located at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. You can also find the Company’s SEC filings at the SEC’s website, which contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC, at <http://www.sec.gov>.

Our Internet address is www.monsterbevcorp.com. Information contained on our website is not part of this annual report on Form 10-K. Our SEC filings (including any amendments) will be made available free of charge on www.monsterbevcorp.com, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. In addition, you may request a copy of these filings (excluding exhibits) at no cost by writing to, or telephoning us, at the following address or telephone number:

Monster Beverage Corporation
1 Monster Way
Corona, CA 92879
(951) 739-6200
(800) 426-7367

18

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

In addition to the other information in this report, you should carefully consider the following risks. If any of the following risks actually occur, our business, financial condition and/or operating results could be materially adversely affected. The risk factors summarized below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial may also materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and/or operating results.

The Company and TCCC have extensive commercial arrangements and, as a result, the Company’s future performance is substantially dependent on the success of its relationship with TCCC.

In connection with the TCCC Transaction and the accompanying amended distribution coordination agreements entered into with TCCC, we have transitioned third parties’ rights to distribute the Company’s products in most territories in the U.S. to members of TCCC’s distribution network, which largely consists of independent bottlers/distributors. In addition, TCCC has become our preferred distribution partner globally with members of TCCC’s network distributing our products internationally in countries throughout, but not limited to, Africa, Asia, Canada, Central and South America, Europe, Mexico and the Middle East. As we continue our international expansion, TCCC’s distribution network will continue its role as our preferred distribution partner globally. As a result, we have reduced our distributor diversification and are now substantially dependent on TCCC’s domestic and international distribution platforms.

Also in connection with the TCCC Transaction, TCCC made a substantial equity investment in the Company and has agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to compete in the energy drink category in Europe through June 2018 and in certain other territories through June 2020. While we believe that this will incentivize TCCC to take steps to assure that our products receive the appropriate attention in the TCCC distribution system, there can be no assurance of this as TCCC is a much larger company with many strategic priorities. In addition, TCCC does not control all members of its distribution system, many of which are independent companies that make their own business decisions that may not always align with TCCC’s interests. Moreover, it is also possible that we may fail to recognize the expected benefits of the new distribution arrangements regardless of TCCC’s priorities or the priorities of the members of TCCC’s distribution system. In any such case, our operating results could suffer and the value of the Company’s common shares could be adversely affected.

We derive virtually all of our revenues from energy drinks, and competitive pressure in the energy drink category could adversely affect our business and operating results.

Our focus is in the energy drink category, and our business is vulnerable to adverse changes impacting the energy drink category and business, which could adversely impact our business and the trading price of our common stock.

Virtually all of our sales are derived from our energy drinks, including our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks and our Strategic Brands acquired from TCCC in 2015. Our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks and Strategic Brands represented 90.1% and 8.9% of net sales, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2017. Any decrease in the sales of our Monster Energy® brand and other energy drinks could significantly adversely affect our future revenues and net income. Historically, we have experienced substantial competition from new entrants in the energy drink category as well as from the energy shot category. Domestically, our energy drinks compete directly with Red Bull, Rockstar, Amp, Venom, VPX Redline, Xenergy, MiO Energy, Rip It, Starbucks Double Shot, Starbucks Double Shot Energy Plus Coffee, Rockstar Roasted, 5-Hour Energy Shots, Stacker 2, VPX Bang, V8+ Energy, Uptime, hi*ball and many other brands. In addition, certain large companies, such as PepsiCo, market and/or distribute products in that market segment, such as Pepsi Max, Mountain Dew and Mountain Dew Kickstart. Internationally, our energy drinks compete with Red Bull, Rockstar, V-Energy, Lucozade and

19

[Table of Contents](#)

numerous local and private-label brands that usually differ from country to country, such as Hell, Shock, Tiger, Boost, Speed, TNT, Shark, Hot 6, Shark Energy, Dragon, Score, Sting, Battery, Bullit, Flash Up, Black, Non-Stop, Bomba, Semtex, Vive 100, Dark Dog, Speed, Guaraná, M-150, Lipovitan, Bacchus, Bolt, Mr. Big, Boom, Raptor, Amp, Fusion, Hi-Tiger, Eastroc Super Drink, Carabao, Powerhouse, XL, Crazy Tiger,

Effect, Missile and a host of other international brands. Our Java Monster® and Espresso Monster™ product lines compete directly with Starbucks Frappuccino, Starbucks Double Shot, Starbucks Double Shot Energy Plus Coffee and other Starbucks coffee drinks, Rockstar Roasted, Dunkin Donuts, Gold Peak Tea, Stok, High Brew, hi*ball and International Delight. Our Muscle Monster® product line competes directly with Muscle Milk, Core Power, Premier Protein, Kellogg's Special K Protein, Bolthouse Farms Protein, EAS AdvantEdge, Gatorade G Series 03 Recover, 5-Hour, Power Bar and EAS Myoplex. In addition, our Mutant® Super Soda product line competes directly with Mountain Dew and Mountain Dew Kickstart. Competitive pressures in the energy drink category could impact our revenues, cause price erosion and/or lower market share, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

The Company, in several markets, owns multiple potentially competing brands in the energy drink category.

The Strategic Brands acquired from TCCC in 2015 represented 8.9% of consolidated net sales for the year ended December 31, 2017. In several markets our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks and Strategic Brands compete with each other. Although we continue to integrate the Strategic Brands with our broader energy drink portfolio, we may encounter difficulties managing different and potentially competing brands in such shared markets, which could adversely impact our business and results of operations.

TCCC is a significant shareholder of the Company and may have interests that are different from the Company's other shareholders (including current shareholders of the Company).

As of February 12, 2018, TCCC owned common shares of the Company representing approximately 18% of the total number of the Company's outstanding common shares. TCCC has also nominated two directors to the Company's board of directors. The number of directors that TCCC is entitled to nominate is subject to reduction in certain circumstances.

TCCC's ownership could also have an effect on the Company's ability to engage in a change in control transaction. TCCC is obligated for a period of time to vote all of its common shares of the Company in excess of 20% of the outstanding common shares in the same proportion as all common shares not owned by TCCC with respect to a proposal for a change of control. However, if TCCC were to oppose such a change-in-control transaction, a bidder would be required to secure the support of holders of 62.5% of the Company's common shares not owned by TCCC (assuming that TCCC increased its ownership to 20% of the Company's common shares) to achieve a vote of a majority of the Company's outstanding shares for a change-in-control transaction. In addition, TCCC would have a bidding advantage if the Company's board of directors were to seek to sell the Company in the future because TCCC would not need to pay a control premium on the shares it owns at such time. TCCC and the Company would also be permitted to terminate TCCC's distribution coordination agreements with the Company after a change in control of the Company. In such event, TCCC would receive a termination fee if TCCC terminated the distribution coordination agreements following a change in control of the Company involving certain TCCC competitors, or if the Company terminated following a change in control of the Company involving any third-party.

The interests of TCCC may be different from or conflict with the interests of the Company's other shareholders and, as a result, TCCC's influence may result in the delay or prevention of potential actions or transactions, including a potential change of management or control of the Company, even if such action or transaction may be beneficial to the Company's other shareholders. Moreover, TCCC's ownership of a significant amount of the Company's outstanding common shares could result in downward pressure on the trading price of the Company's common shares if TCCC were to sell a large portion of its shares (when permitted to sell) or as a result of the perception that such a sale might occur.

[Table of Contents](#)

Changes in government regulation, or failure to comply with existing regulations, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Legislation has been proposed and/or adopted at the U.S. federal, state and/or municipal level and proposed and/or adopted in certain foreign jurisdictions to restrict the sale of energy drinks (including, prohibiting the sale of energy drinks at certain establishments or pursuant to certain governmental programs), limit the content of caffeine and other ingredients in beverages, require certain product labeling disclosures and/or warnings, impose excise taxes, limit product size or impose age restrictions for the sale of energy drinks. For a discussion of certain of such legislation, see "Part I, Item 1 – Business – Government Regulation." Furthermore, additional legislation may be introduced in the United States and other countries at the federal, state, local and municipal level in respect of each of the foregoing subject areas. Public health officials and health advocates are increasingly focused on the public health consequences associated with obesity, especially as it affects children, and are seeking legislative change to reduce the consumption of sweetened beverages. There also has been an increased focus on caffeine content in beverages. To the extent any such legislation is enacted in one or more jurisdictions where a significant amount of our products are sold individually or in the aggregate, it could result in a reduction in demand for, or availability of, our energy drinks, and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The production, distribution and sale in the United States of many of our products are also currently subject to various federal and state regulations, including, but not limited to: the FD&C Act; the Occupational Safety and Health Act; various environmental statutes; California Proposition 65; and various other federal, state and local statutes and regulations applicable to the production, transportation, sale, safety, advertising, labeling and ingredients of such products. Outside the United States, the production, distribution and sale of many of our products are also subject to numerous statutes and regulations. If a regulatory authority finds that a current or future product, its label, or a production run is not in compliance with any of these regulations, we may be fined, or such products may have to be recalled, reformulated and/or have the packaging changed, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We cannot predict the effect of inquiries from and/or actions by attorneys general, other government agencies and/or quasi-government agencies into the production, advertising, marketing, promotion, labeling, ingredients, usage and/or sale of our energy drink products.

We are subject to the risks of investigations and/or enforcement actions by state attorneys general and/or other government and/or quasi-governmental agencies relating to the advertising, marketing, promotion, ingredients, usage and/or sale of our energy drinks. For example, in July 2012, we received a subpoena from the New York State Attorney General in connection with an investigation relating to the advertising, marketing, promotion, ingredients, usage and sale of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks. We cannot predict the outcome of this inquiry and what, if any, effect it may have on our business, financial condition or results of operations. If an inquiry by a state attorney general or other government or quasi-government agency finds that our products and/or the advertising, marketing, promotion, ingredients, usage and/or sale of such products are not in compliance with applicable laws or regulations, we may become subject to fines, product reformulations, container changes, changes in the usage or sale of our energy drink products and/or changes in our advertising, marketing and promotion practices, each of which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, from time to time, government and/or quasi-governmental agencies may investigate the safety of caffeine and energy drinks. For example, in January 2013, the Company received and responded to inquiries from U.S. legislators in response to FDA's investigation into the safety of caffeine in food products, particularly its effects on children and adolescents. These legislators ultimately released a report in January 2015, recommending, inter alia, that the energy drink industry not market to consumers under the age of 18 and not market their products for hydration, and that the FDA develop and release definitions and guidance for this market sector. In addition, other organizations, such as the European Food Safety Authority, have also published reports, studies, articles and opinions on caffeine and energy drinks.

Litigation regarding our products, and related unfavorable media attention, could expose us to significant liabilities and reduce demand for our products.

We have been and are currently named as a defendant in personal injury lawsuits which allege that consumption of our products has been responsible for wrongful deaths and/or injuries. We do not believe that our products are responsible for such wrongful deaths and/or injuries, and we intend to vigorously defend such lawsuits.

In July 2012, we received a subpoena from the Attorney General for the State of New York in connection with an investigation relating to the advertising, marketing, promotion, ingredients, usage and sale of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks. On August 6, 2014, the Attorney General for the State of New York issued a second subpoena seeking additional documents and the deposition of a Company employee. We have complied with both subpoenas. We cannot predict the outcome of this inquiry and what, if any, effect it may have on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Several other lawsuits have been filed against us claiming that certain statements made in our advertisements and/or on the labels of our products were false and/or misleading or otherwise not in compliance with food standards under local law, and/or that our products are not safe. Putative class action lawsuits have also recently been filed against certain of our competitors asserting that certain claims in their advertisements amount to false advertising. We do not believe any statements made by us in our promotional materials or set forth on our product labels are false or misleading or noncompliant with local law, or that our products are in any way unsafe and we vigorously defend these lawsuits.

Any of the foregoing matters or other litigation, the threat thereof, or unfavorable media attention arising from pending or threatened product-related litigation could consume significant financial and managerial resources and result in decreased demand for our products, significant monetary awards against us and injury to our reputation.

Criticism of our energy drink products and/or criticism or a negative perception of energy drinks generally, could adversely affect us.

An unfavorable report on the health effects of caffeine, such as those related to obesity, or criticism or negative publicity regarding the caffeine content and/or any other ingredients in our products or energy drinks generally, including product safety concerns, could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Articles critical of the caffeine content and/or other ingredients in energy drinks and/or articles indicating certain health risks of energy drinks have been published in recent years. We believe the overall growth of the energy drink market in the U.S. may have been negatively impacted by the ongoing negative publicity and comments that continue to appear in the media questioning the safety of energy drinks, and suggesting limitations on their ingredients (including caffeine), and/or the levels thereof, and/or imposing minimum age restrictions for consumers. In early 2018, certain retailers in the United Kingdom announced the introduction of voluntary retailer measures to prevent the sale of energy drinks to individuals under the age of 16. If reports, studies or articles critical of caffeine and/or energy drinks continue to be published or are published in the future, or additional voluntary measures are taken, they could adversely affect the demand for our products.

[Table of Contents](#)

Increased competition could hurt our business.

The beverage industry is highly competitive. The principal areas of competition are pricing, packaging, development of new products, flavors, product positioning as well as promotion and marketing strategies. Our products compete with a wide range of drinks produced by a relatively large number of manufacturers, some of which have substantially greater financial, marketing and distribution resources than we do.

Important factors affecting our ability to compete successfully include the taste and flavor of our products, trade and consumer promotions, rapid and effective development of new and unique cutting edge products, attractive and different packaging, branded product advertising and pricing. Our products compete with all liquid refreshments and in some cases with products of much larger and substantially better financed competitors, including the products of numerous nationally and internationally known producers such as TCCC, PepsiCo, Red Bull GmbH and the DPS Group. We also compete with companies that are smaller or primarily national or local in operations. Our products also compete with private-label brands such as those carried by grocery store chains, convenience store chains and club stores.

Due to competition in the beverage industry, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter difficulties in maintaining our current revenues, market share or position in the beverage industry. If our revenues decline, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Our inability to innovate successfully and to provide new cutting edge products could adversely affect our business and financial results.

Our ability to compete in the highly competitive beverage industry and to achieve our business growth objectives depends, in part, on our ability to develop new flavors, products and packaging. The success of our innovation, in turn, depends on our ability to identify consumer trends and cater to consumer preferences. If we are not successful in our innovation activities, our business, financial condition and results of operation could be adversely affected.

Uncertainty in the financial markets and other adverse changes in general economic or political conditions in any of the major countries in which we do business could adversely affect our industry, business and results of operations.

Global economic uncertainties affect businesses such as ours in a number of ways, making it difficult to accurately forecast and plan our future business activities. There can be no assurance that economic improvements will occur, or that they would be sustainable, or that they would enhance conditions in markets relevant to us. In addition, we cannot predict the duration and severity of disruptions in any of our markets or the impact they may have on our customers or business, as our expansion outside of the United States has increased our exposure to any developments or crisis in African, Asian, European and other international markets. If economic conditions deteriorate, our industry, business and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

Changes in consumer preferences may reduce demand for some of our products.

The beverage industry is subject to changing consumer preferences and shifts in consumer preferences may adversely affect us. There is increasing awareness of and concern for the health consequences of obesity. This may reduce demand for our non-diet beverages, which could reduce our revenues and adversely affect our results of operations. Recently, concerns have emerged regarding diet sodas and in particular, aspartame, which is contained in certain of our Strategic Brands energy drinks.

[Table of Contents](#)

Consumers are seeking greater variety in their beverages. Our future success will depend, in part, upon our continued ability to develop and introduce different and innovative beverages that appeal to consumers. In order to retain and expand our market share, we must continue to develop and introduce different and innovative beverages and be competitive in the areas of taste, quality and price, although there can be no assurance of our ability to do so. There is no assurance that consumers will continue to purchase our products in the future. Product lifecycles for some beverage brands, products and/or packages may be limited to a few years before consumers' preferences change. The beverages we currently market are in varying stages of their product lifecycles, and there can be no assurance that such beverages will become or remain profitable for us. We may be unable to achieve volume growth through product and packaging initiatives. We may also be unable to penetrate new markets. If our revenues decline, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Our continued expansion outside of the United States exposes us to uncertain conditions and other risks in international markets.

We have continued expanding our operations internationally into a variety of new markets, including launches in China and various African and Middle Eastern countries. Our gross sales to customers outside of the United States were approximately 28%, 25% and 23% of consolidated gross sales for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. As our growth strategy includes further expanding our international business, if we are unable to continue to expand distribution of our products outside the United States, our growth rate could be adversely affected. In many international markets, we have limited operating experience and in some areas we have no operating experience. It is costly to establish, develop and maintain international operations and develop and promote our brands in international markets. Our percentage gross profit margins in many international markets are expected to be less than the comparable percentage gross profit margins obtained in the United States. We face and will continue to face substantial risks associated with having foreign operations, including; economic and/or political instability in our international markets; restrictions on or costs relating to the repatriation of foreign profits to the United States, including possible taxes and/or withholding obligations on any repatriations; and tariffs and/or trade restrictions. These risks could have a significant impact on our ability to sell our products on a competitive basis in international markets and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Also, our operations outside of the United States are subject to risks relating to appropriate compliance with legal and regulatory requirements in local jurisdictions, potential difficulties in staffing and managing local operations, higher product damages, particularly when products are shipped long distances, potentially higher incidence of fraud and/or corruption, credit risk of local customers and distributors and potentially adverse tax consequences.

Global or regional catastrophic events could impact our operations and affect our ability to grow our business.

Because of our increasingly global presence, our business could be affected by unstable political conditions, civil unrest, large-scale terrorist acts, especially those directed against the United States or other major industrialized countries where our products are distributed, the outbreak or escalation of armed hostilities, major natural disasters or widespread outbreaks of infectious diseases. Such events could impact the

production and/or distribution of our products. In addition, such events could disrupt global or regional economic activity, which could affect consumer purchasing power, thereby reducing demand for our products. If we are unable to grow our business internationally as a result of these factors, our growth rate could decline.

[Table of Contents](#)

Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates may adversely affect our operating results.

We are exposed to foreign currency exchange rate risk with respect to our sales, expenses, profits, assets and liabilities denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. We may enter into forward currency exchange contracts with financial institutions to create an economic hedge to specifically manage a portion of the foreign exchange risk exposure associated with certain consolidated subsidiaries' non-functional currency denominated assets and liabilities. We have not used instruments to hedge against all foreign currency risks and are therefore not protected against all foreign currency fluctuations. As a result, our reported earnings may be affected by changes in foreign currency exchange rates. Moreover, any favorable impacts to profit margins or financial results from fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates are likely to be unsustainable over time. Foreign currency transaction losses were \$3.3 million, \$9.7 million and \$5.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

We rely on bottlers and other contract packers to manufacture our products. If we are unable to maintain good relationships with our bottlers and contract packers and/or their ability to manufacture our products becomes constrained or unavailable to us, our business could suffer.

Our acquisition of AFF brought our primary flavor supplier in-house for the majority of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks. However, we also procure flavors from other independent flavor suppliers. We do not manufacture finished goods, but instead outsource manufacturing of our finished goods to bottlers and other contract packers. As a result, in the event of a disruption and/or delay, we may be unable to procure alternative packing facilities at commercially reasonable rates and/or within a reasonably short time period. In addition, there are limited alternative packing facilities in our domestic and international markets with adequate capacity and/or suitable equipment for many of our products, including our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks, our Muscle Monster® product line, our Java Monster® product line, our Espresso Monster™ product line, our Monster Hydro® product line and certain of our other products. For example, in the second half of 2016 and into the fourth quarter of 2017, sales of our Java Monster® and Muscle Monster® product lines were adversely impacted by production capacity constraints resulting from production and maintenance issues with certain of our co-packers. While this short-term disruption in production did not significantly affect our revenues, a lengthy disruption or delay in the production of any of our products could significantly adversely affect our revenues from such products because alternative co-packing facilities in the United States and abroad with adequate long-term capacity may not be available for such products either at commercially reasonable rates and/or costs and/or within a reasonably short time period, if at all.

We rely on bottlers and distributors to distribute our products. If we are unable to maintain good relationships with our existing bottlers and distributors and/or secure such bottlers and distributors, our business could suffer.

Many of our bottlers/distributors are affiliated with and manufacture and/or distribute other soda, carbonated and non-carbonated brands and other beverage products (both alcoholic and non-alcoholic). In many cases, such products compete directly with our products.

Unilateral decisions could be taken by our bottlers/distributors, convenience and gas chains, grocery chains, specialty chain stores, club stores and other customers, to discontinue carrying certain or all of our products that they are carrying at any time, which could cause our business to suffer.

The TCCC North American Bottlers, Coca-Cola European Partners, Coca-Cola Hellenic and Coca-Cola FEMSA are our primary domestic and international distributors of our products. As a result, if we are unable to maintain good relationships with the TCCC North American Bottlers, Coca-Cola European Partners, Coca-Cola Hellenic and/or Coca-Cola FEMSA, or if the TCCC North American Bottlers, Coca-Cola European Partners, Coca-Cola Hellenic and/or Coca-Cola FEMSA do not effectively focus on marketing, promoting, selling and distributing our products, sales of our products could be adversely affected.

[Table of Contents](#)

TCCC, through the TCCC Subsidiaries, accounted for approximately 18%, 41% and 43% of our net sales for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. A decision by certain TCCC North American Bottlers (including CCBCC Operations, LLC), Coca-Cola European Partners, Coca-Cola Hellenic, Coca-Cola FEMSA, Wal-Mart, Inc. (including Sam's Club), or any other large customer to decrease the amount purchased from us or to cease carrying our products could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and consolidated results of operations.

The marketing efforts of our distributors are important for our success. If our brands prove to be less attractive to our existing bottlers and distributors, if we fail to attract additional bottlers and distributors, and/or our bottlers and/or distributors do not market, promote and distribute our products effectively, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Increases in costs and/or shortages of raw materials and/or ingredients and/or fuel and/or costs of co-packing could harm our business.

The principal raw materials used by us are aluminum cans, sleek aluminum cans, aluminum Cap Cans, aluminum cans with re-sealable ends, PET plastic bottles, PET plastic cans, glass bottles, flavors, juice concentrates, glucose, sugar, sucralose, milk, cream, protein, dietary

ingredients and other packaging materials, the costs and availability of which are subject to fluctuations. In addition, certain of our co-packing arrangements allow such co-packers to increase their charges based on certain of their own cost increases. We are uncertain whether the prices of any of the above or any other raw materials or ingredients, certain of which have recently risen, will continue to rise or may rise in the future. We are unsure whether we will be able to pass any of such increases on to our customers. We generally do not use hedging agreements or alternative instruments to manage the risks associated with securing sufficient ingredients or raw materials, although we do, from time to time, enter into purchase agreements for a significant portion of our annual anticipated requirements for certain raw materials such as aluminum cans, glucose, sugar and sucralose.

In addition, some of these raw materials, including certain sizes of cans, are available from limited suppliers.

Our failure to accurately estimate demand for our products could adversely affect our business and financial results.

We may not correctly estimate demand for our existing products and/or new products. Our ability to estimate demand for our products is imprecise, particularly with regard to new products, and may be less precise during periods of rapid growth, particularly in new markets. If we materially underestimate demand for our products or are unable to secure sufficient ingredients or raw materials including, but not limited to, aluminum cans, aluminum Cap Cans, sleek aluminum cans, aluminum cans with re-sealable ends, PET plastic bottles, PET plastic cans, glass bottles, labels, sucralose, flavors, dietary ingredients, juice concentrates, certain sweeteners, coffee, tea, protein and packaging materials or experience difficulties with our co-packing arrangements, including production shortages or quality issues, we might not be able to satisfy demand on a short-term basis. Moreover, industry-wide shortages of certain juice concentrates, dietary ingredients and sweeteners have been and could, from time to time in the future, be experienced, resulting in production fluctuations and/or product shortages. We generally do not use hedging agreements or alternative instruments to manage this risk. Such shortages could interfere with and/or delay production of certain of our products and could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

[Table of Contents](#)

If we do not maintain sufficient inventory levels, if we are unable to deliver our products to our customers in sufficient quantities, and/or if our customers' or retailers' inventory levels are too high, our operating results could be adversely affected.

If we do not accurately anticipate the future demand for a particular product or the time it will take to obtain new inventory, our inventory levels may be inadequate and our results of operations may be negatively impacted. If we fail to meet our shipping schedules, we could damage our relationships with distributors and/or retailers, increase our distribution costs and/or cause sales opportunities to be delayed or lost. In order to be able to deliver our products on a timely basis, we need to maintain adequate inventory levels of the desired products. If the inventory of our products held by our distributors and/or retailers is too high, they will not place orders for additional products, which could unfavorably impact our future sales and adversely affect our operating results.

The costs of packaging supplies are subject to price increases from time to time, and we may be unable to pass all or some of such increased costs on to our customers.

Many of our packaging supply contracts allow our suppliers to alter the costs they charge us for packaging supplies based on changes in the costs of the underlying commodities that are used to produce those packaging supplies, such as aluminum for cans and pulp and paper for cartons and/or trays. These changes in the prices we pay for our packaging supplies occur at certain predetermined times that vary by product and supplier. In some cases, we are able to fix the prices of certain packaging supplies and/or commodities for a reasonable period. In other cases, we bear the risk of increases in the costs of these packaging supplies, including the underlying costs of the commodities that comprise these packaging supplies. We do not use derivative instruments to manage this risk. If the costs of these packaging supplies increase, we may be unable to pass these costs along to our customers through corresponding adjustments to the prices we charge, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

Our intellectual property rights are critical to our success, and the loss of such rights could materially adversely affect our business.

We own numerous trademarks that are very important to our business. We also own the copyright in, and to, a portion of the content on the packaging of our products. We regard our trademarks, copyrights, and similar intellectual property as critical to our success and attempt to protect such intellectual property through registration and enforcement actions. However, there can be no assurance that other parties will not infringe or misappropriate our trademarks, copyrights and similar proprietary rights. If we lose some or all of our intellectual property rights, our business may be materially adversely affected.

If we are unable to maintain our brand image or product quality, our business may suffer.

Our success depends on our ability to build and maintain the brand image for our existing products, new products and brand extensions. There can be no assurance that our advertising, marketing and promotional programs will have the desired impact on our products' brand image and on consumer preference and demand. Product quality and/or ingredient content issues, efficacy or lack thereof, (real or imagined), or allegations of product contamination, even if false or unfounded, could tarnish the image of the affected brands and may cause consumers to choose other products. Furthermore, our brand image or perceived product quality could be adversely affected by litigation, unfavorable reports in the media (internet or elsewhere), studies in general and regulatory or other governmental inquiries, (in each case whether involving our products or those of our competitors) and proposed or new legislation affecting our industry.

If we encounter product recalls, our business may suffer and we may incur material losses.

We may be required from time to time to recall products entirely or from specific co-packers, markets or batches if such products become contaminated, damaged, mislabeled or otherwise materially non-compliant with applicable regulatory requirements. Material product

recalls could adversely affect our profitability and our brand image. We do not maintain recall insurance.

[Table of Contents](#)

If we are not able to retain the full-time services of senior management there may be an adverse effect on our operations and/or our operating performance until we find suitable replacements.

Our business is dependent, to a large extent, upon the services of our senior management. We do not maintain key person life insurance on any members of our senior management. The loss of services of either Mr. Sacks, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Schlosberg, President and Chief Financial Officer, or any other key members of our senior management could adversely affect our business until suitable replacements can be found. There may be a limited number of personnel with the requisite skills to serve in these positions, and we may be unable to locate or employ such qualified personnel on acceptable terms.

Climate change may negatively affect our business.

There is concern that a gradual increase in global average temperatures could cause significant changes in weather patterns around the globe and an increase in the frequency and severity of natural disasters. While warmer weather has historically been associated with increased sales of our products, changing weather patterns could result in decreased agricultural productivity in certain regions, which may limit availability and/or increase the cost of certain key ingredients, juice concentrates and dietary and other ingredients used in our products. Increased frequency or duration of extreme weather conditions could also impair production capabilities, disrupt our supply chain (including, without limitation, the availability of, and/or result in higher prices for, juice concentrates, natural flavors and dietary and other ingredients) and/or impact demand for our products. In addition, public expectations for reductions in greenhouse gas emissions could result in increased energy, transportation and raw material costs, and may require us to make additional investments in facilities and equipment. As a result, the effects of climate change could have a long-term adverse impact on our business and results of operations. Sales of our products may also be influenced to some extent by weather conditions in the markets in which we operate. Weather conditions may influence consumer demand for certain of our beverages, which could have an adverse effect on our operations.

Potential changes in accounting standards or practices and/or taxation may adversely affect our financial results.

We cannot predict the impact that future changes in accounting standards or practices may have on our financial results. New accounting standards could be issued that change the way we record revenues, expenses, assets and liabilities. These changes in accounting standards could adversely affect our reported earnings. Increases in direct and indirect income tax rates could affect after-tax income. Equally, increases in indirect taxes (including environmental taxes pertaining to the disposal of beverage containers and/or indirect taxes on beverages generally or energy drinks in particular) could affect our products' affordability and reduce our sales.

Fluctuations in our effective tax rate could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We are subject to income taxes in both the U.S. and certain foreign jurisdictions. Therefore, we may be subjected to audits for multiple tax years in various jurisdictions at once. At any given time, events may occur which change our expectation about how any such tax audits will be resolved and thus, there could be variability in our quarterly and/or annual tax rates, because these events may change our plans for uncertain tax positions. On December 22, 2017, the President of the United States signed into law the Tax and Jobs Act (the "Tax Reform Act") which imposes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code. While we have provided a provisional estimate of the effect of the Tax Reform Act in our financial statements, in particular as it relates to the reduction of our net deferred tax assets, actual amounts may vary materially from these estimates due to a number of uncertainties and factors, including further analysis and clarification of the Tax Reform Act that cannot be reasonably estimated at this time.

[Table of Contents](#)

Volatility of stock price may restrict sale opportunities.

Our stock price is affected by a number of factors, including stockholder expectations, financial results, the introduction of new products by us and our competitors, general economic and market conditions, estimates and projections by the investment community and public comments by other parties as well as many other factors including litigation, many of which are beyond our control. We do not provide guidance on our future performance, including, but not limited to, our revenues, margins, product mix, operating expenses or net income. We may be unable to achieve analysts' net revenue and/or earnings forecasts, which are based on their own projected revenues, sales volumes and sales mix of many product types and/or new products, certain of which are more profitable than others, as well as their own estimates of gross margin and operating expenses. There can be no assurance that we will achieve any such projected levels or mixes of product sales, revenues, gross margins, operating profits and/or net income. As a result, our stock price is subject to significant volatility, and stockholders may not be able to sell our stock at attractive prices. In addition, periods of volatility in the market price of our stock could result in the initiation of securities class action litigation against us. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, the high of our stock price was \$64.79 and the low was \$41.02.

Provisions in our organizational documents and control by insiders may prevent changes in control even if such changes would be beneficial to other stockholders.

Our organizational documents may limit changes in control. Furthermore, as of February 12, 2018, Mr. Sacks and Mr. Schlosberg together may be deemed to beneficially own and/or exercise voting control over approximately 9.3% of our outstanding common stock. As of February 12, 2018, TCCC owned approximately 18.0% of our common stock. Consequently, Mr. Sacks, Mr. Schlosberg and TCCC could exercise significant control over matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders, including electing directors, amending organizational documents and disapproving extraordinary transactions such as a takeover attempt, even though such actions may be favorable to the other common stockholders.

Our cash flow may not be sufficient to fund our long-term goals.

Although we currently have sufficient cash to support our planned operating activities in the current year, we may be unable to generate sufficient cash flow to support our capital expenditure plans and general operating activities in the future. In addition, the terms and/or availability of our credit facility and/or the activities of our debtors and/or creditors could affect the financing of our future growth.

Our investments in marketable securities are subject to risks which may cause losses and affect the liquidity of these investments.

At December 31, 2017, we had \$528.6 million in cash and cash equivalents, \$672.9 million in short-term investments and \$2.4 million of long-term investments. We have historically invested these amounts in U.S. Treasury bills, certificates of deposit, commercial paper, government agencies and municipal securities (which may have an auction reset feature), variable rate demand notes and money market funds meeting certain criteria. Certain of these investments are subject to general credit, liquidity, market and interest rate risks. These risks associated with our investment portfolio may have an adverse effect on our future results of operations, liquidity and financial condition.

We may be required to record a significant charge to earnings if our goodwill or intangible assets become impaired.

Under GAAP, we are required to review our intangible assets for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. Factors that may be considered a change in circumstances indicating that the carrying value of our intangible assets may not be recoverable include, declining or slower than anticipated growth rates for certain of our existing products, a decline in stock price and market capitalization, and slower growth rates in our industry.

[Table of Contents](#)

We may be required to record a significant charge to earnings in our financial statements during the period in which we determine that our intangible assets have been impaired. Any such charge would adversely impact our results of operations. As of December 31, 2017, our goodwill totaled approximately \$1,331.6 million and our intangible assets totaled approximately \$1,034.1 million.

If we fail to maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting on a consolidated basis, our stock price and investor confidence in the Company could be materially and adversely affected.

We are required to maintain both disclosure controls and procedures as well as internal control over financial reporting that are effective for the purposes described in “Part II, Item 9A – Controls and Procedures.” If we fail to maintain such controls and procedures, our business, results of operations, financial condition and/or the value of our stock could be materially harmed.

Litigation, legal proceedings, government and regulatory inquiries and/or proceedings could expose us to significant liabilities and thus negatively affect our financial results.

We are a party, from time to time, to various litigation claims and legal proceedings, government and regulatory inquiries and/or proceedings, including, but not limited to, intellectual property, fraud, unfair business practices, false advertising, product liability, breach of contract claims, securities actions and shareholder derivative actions. Material legal proceedings are described more fully in, “Part I, Item 3 – Legal Proceedings” and in “Part II, Item 8, Note 11” to our consolidated financial statements contained in this Form 10-K.

Defending these proceedings can result in significant ongoing expenditures and the diversion of our management’s time and attention from the operation of our business, which could have a negative effect on our business operations. Our failure to successfully defend or settle any litigation or legal proceedings could result in liabilities that, to the extent not covered by our insurance, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, revenue and profitability, and could cause the market value of our common stock to decline.

We must continually maintain, protect and/or upgrade our information technology systems, including, protecting us from internal and external cybersecurity threats.

Information technology enables us to operate efficiently, interface with customers, maintain financial accuracy and efficiency and accurately produce our financial statements. If we do not appropriately allocate and effectively manage the resources necessary to build and sustain the proper technology infrastructure, we could be subject to transaction errors, processing inefficiencies, the loss of customers, business disruptions, and/or the loss of and/or damage to intellectual property through security breaches, including internal and external cybersecurity threats. Cybersecurity attacks are evolving and include, but are not limited to, malicious software (malware and virus), attempts to gain unauthorized access to networks, computer systems and data and other forms of electronic security breaches that could lead to disruptions in business systems, an inability to process customer orders and/or lost customer orders, unauthorized release of confidential or otherwise protected information and corruption of data. We believe that we have adopted appropriate measures including ongoing cybersecurity risk assessments to mitigate potential risks to our technology and our operations from these information technology-related disruptions. However, given the unpredictability of the timing, nature and scope of such disruptions, we could potentially be subject to operational interruption, damage to our brand image and private data exposure. Moreover, if our data management systems, including our SAP enterprise resource planning system, do not effectively collect, store, process and report relevant data for the operation of our business (whether due to equipment

malfunction or constraints, software deficiencies, cybersecurity attack and/or human error), our ability to effectively plan, forecast and execute our business plan and comply with applicable laws and regulations will be impaired, perhaps materially. Any such impairment could materially and adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and the timeliness with which we report our internal and external operating results.

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

Not applicable.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Our principal properties include our corporate headquarters as well as our Southern California warehouse and distribution center.

Our owned corporate headquarters are located at 1 Monster Way, Corona, California 92879, consisting of an approximately 141,000 square-foot, free-standing, six-story building (ENERGY STAR certified) and an adjacent approximately 75,426 square foot, free-standing, three-story building (pursuing ENERGY STAR certification).

In September 2016, we completed the acquisition of approximately 49 acres of land, located in Rialto, CA, for a purchase price of approximately \$39.1 million. In the fourth quarter of 2017, we completed the construction of an approximately 1,000,000 square-foot building (the “Rialto Warehouse”) on this land, which we anticipate will be LEED certified, to replace our leased warehouses and distribution facilities located in Corona, CA. We entered into an approximately \$38.1 million guaranteed maximum price construction contract for the construction of the building, of which \$4.6 million remained outstanding as of December 31, 2017. During the three-months ended September 30, 2017, we transitioned our Southern California warehouse and distribution operations to the Rialto Warehouse, which was fully operational by December 31, 2017.

In addition, we lease many smaller office and/or warehouse spaces, both domestically and in certain international locations.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

The Company is currently a defendant in a number of personal injury lawsuits, claiming that the death or other serious injury of the plaintiffs was caused by consumption of Monster Energy® brand energy drinks. The plaintiffs in these lawsuits allege strict product liability, negligence, fraudulent concealment, breach of implied warranties and wrongful death. The Company believes that each complaint is without merit and plans a vigorous defense. The Company also believes that any damages, if awarded, would not have a material adverse effect on the Company’s financial position or results of operations.

State Attorney General Inquiry – In July 2012, the Company received a subpoena from the Attorney General for the State of New York in connection with its investigation concerning the Company’s advertising, marketing, promotion, ingredients, usage and sale of its Monster Energy® brand energy drinks. Production of documents pursuant to that subpoena was completed in approximately May 2014.

[Table of Contents](#)

On August 6, 2014, the Attorney General for the State of New York issued a second subpoena seeking additional documents and the deposition of a Company employee. On September 8, 2014, the Company moved to quash the second subpoena in the Supreme Court, New York County. The motion was fully briefed and was argued on March 17, 2015. On January 13, 2017, the Court issued an opinion in which it agreed with certain Company arguments regarding the scope of the subpoena and the Attorney General’s investigation, but denied the motion to quash and granted the Attorney General’s cross-motion to compel compliance. The Company has complied with the second subpoena. It is unknown what, if any, action the state Attorney General may take against the Company, the relief which may be sought in the event of any such proceeding or whether such proceeding could have a material adverse effect on the Company’s business, financial condition or results of operations.

Furthermore, from time to time in the normal course of business, the Company is named in other litigation, including consumer class actions, intellectual property litigation and claims from prior distributors. Although it is not possible to predict the ultimate outcome of such litigation, based on the facts known to the Company, management believes that such litigation in the aggregate will likely not have a material adverse effect on the Company’s financial position or results of operations.

The Company evaluates, on a quarterly basis, developments in legal proceedings and other matters that could cause an increase or decrease in the amount of the liability that is accrued, if any, or in the amount of any related insurance reimbursements recorded. As of December 31, 2017, the Company’s condensed consolidated balance sheet includes accrued loss contingencies of approximately \$1.9 million.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR THE REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Principal Market

The Company's common stock began trading in the over-the-counter market on November 8, 1990 and was subsequently quoted on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "HANS". On July 5, 2007, the Company's common stock began trading on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the same symbol, "HANS". On January 5, 2012, stockholders of the Company approved the Company's name change from Hansen Natural Corporation to Monster Beverage Corporation. In addition, on January 9, 2012, the Company's common stock began trading under the symbol "MNST". As of February 12, 2018, there were 566,402,748 shares of the Company's common stock outstanding held by approximately 213 holders of record. The holders of record do not include those stockholders whose shares are held of record by banks, brokers and other financial institutions.

32

[Table of Contents](#)

Stock Price and Dividend Information

The following table sets forth high and low per share sales price of our common stock for the periods indicated:

Year Ended December 31, 2017	High		Low	
First Quarter	\$	48.94	\$	41.02
Second Quarter	\$	52.41	\$	44.35
Third Quarter	\$	57.25	\$	49.03
Fourth Quarter	\$	64.79	\$	54.80

Year Ended December 31, 2016	High		Low	
First Quarter	\$	49.79	\$	37.69
Second Quarter	\$	53.62	\$	40.30
Third Quarter	\$	55.50	\$	47.44
Fourth Quarter	\$	50.63	\$	40.64

The per share sales prices of our common stock set forth above represent bid quotations between dealers, do not include retail markups, mark-downs or commissions and bid quotations may not necessarily represent actual transactions and "real time" sale prices. The source of the bid information is the NASDAQ Stock Market, Inc.

We have not paid cash dividends to our stockholders since our inception and do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

On February 28, 2017, the Company's Board of Directors authorized a share repurchase program for the purchase of up to \$500.0 million of the Company's outstanding common stock (the "February 2017 Repurchase Plan"). During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company purchased 4.6 million shares of common stock at an average purchase price of \$54.91 per share, for a total amount of \$249.9 million (excluding broker commissions), under the February 2017 Repurchase Plan. On February 27, 2018, our Board of Directors authorized a new share repurchase program for the purchase of up to \$250.0 million of the Company's outstanding common stock (the "February 2018 Repurchase Plan"). As \$250.0 million remains available for grant under the February 2017 Repurchase Plan, the aggregate amount available to repurchase the Company's common stock is currently \$500.0 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, 1.8 million shares of common stock were purchased from employees in lieu of cash payments for options exercised or withholding taxes due for a total amount of \$111.2 million. While such purchases are considered common stock repurchases, they are not counted as purchases against our authorized share repurchase programs. Such shares are included in common stock in treasury in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2017.

The following tabular summary reflects the Company's repurchase activity during the quarter ended December 31, 2017:

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Average Price per Share ¹	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs	Maximum Number (or Approximate Dollar Value) of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs (In thousands) ²
Oct 1 – Oct 31, 2017	20,129	\$ 54.99	20,129	\$ 250,000

¹Excluding broker commissions paid.

²Net of broker commissions paid.

33

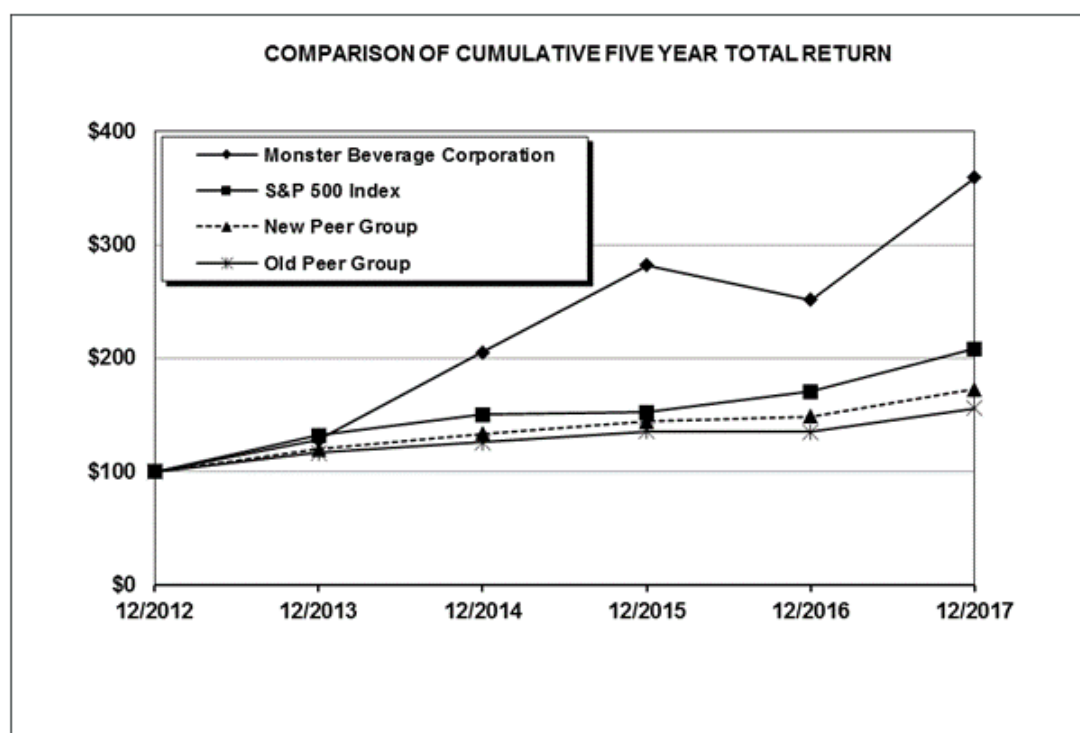
Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table sets forth information as of December 31, 2017 with respect to shares of our common stock that may be issued under our equity compensation plans.

Plan category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (a)	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights (b)	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans approved by stockholders	18,348,024	\$29.62	20,877,908
Equity compensation plans not approved by stockholders	-	-	-
Total	18,348,024	\$29.62	20,877,908

Performance Graph

The following graph shows a five-year comparison of cumulative total returns:¹



¹Annual return assumes reinvestment of dividends. Cumulative total return assumes an initial investment of \$100 on December 31, 2012. The Company's current self-selected peer group is comprised of TCCC, DPS Group, National Beverage Corporation, Jones Soda Company and PepsiCo Inc. The Company's former self-selected peer group is comprised of TCCC, DPS Group, National Beverage Corporation, Jones Soda Company and Cott Corporation (Cott Corporation's carbonated soft drink and juice business was sold in 2018).

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The consolidated statements of operations data set forth below with respect to each of the fiscal years ended December 31, 2015 through 2017 and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included herein, and should be read in conjunction with those financial statements and notes thereto, and with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included as Part II, Item 7 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The consolidated statements of operations data for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 are derived from the Company's audited consolidated financial statements not included herein.

(in thousands, except per share)	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
----------------------------------	------	------	------	------	------

information)

Net sales ¹	\$	3,369,045	\$	3,049,393	\$	2,722,564	\$	2,464,867	\$	2,246,428
Gross profit ¹	\$	2,137,690	\$	1,942,000	\$	1,632,301	\$	1,339,810	\$	1,172,931
Gross profit as a percentage to net sales		63.5%		63.7%		60.0%		54.4%		52.2%
Operating income ^{1,2}	\$	1,198,787	\$	1,085,338	\$	893,653	\$	747,505	\$	572,916
Net income ^{1,2}	\$	820,678	\$	712,685	\$	546,733	\$	483,185	\$	338,661
Net income per common share:										
Basic	\$	1.45	\$	1.21	\$	0.97	\$	0.96	\$	0.68
Diluted	\$	1.42	\$	1.19	\$	0.95	\$	0.92	\$	0.65
Cash, cash equivalents and investments	\$	1,203,921	\$	600,530	\$	2,935,375	\$	1,194,397	\$	623,388
Total assets	\$	4,791,012	\$	4,153,471	\$	5,571,277	\$	1,938,875	\$	1,420,509
Stockholders' equity	\$	3,895,212	\$	3,329,709	\$	4,809,410	\$	1,515,150	\$	992,279

¹Includes \$43.4 million, \$40.3 million, \$62.8 million, \$15.0 million and \$14.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively, related to the recognition of deferred revenue. Included in the \$43.4 million, \$40.3 million and \$62.8 million recognition of deferred revenue for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, is \$0.6 million, \$5.7 million and \$39.8 million related to the accelerated amortization of the deferred revenue balances associated with certain of the Company's prior distributors who were sent notices of termination during the relevant periods.

²Includes \$35.4 million, \$79.8 million, \$224.0 million, (\$0.2) million and \$10.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively, related to expenditures attributable to the costs associated with terminating existing distributors.

[Table of Contents](#)**ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations ("MD&A") is provided as a supplement to – and should be read in conjunction with – our financial statements and the accompanying notes ("Notes") included in Part II, Item 8 of this Form 10-K. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that are based on management's current expectations, estimates and projections about our business and operations. Our actual results may differ materially from those currently anticipated and expressed in such forward-looking statements. See "Forward-Looking Statements" and "Part I. Item 1A – Risk Factors."

This overview provides our perspective on the individual sections of MD&A. MD&A includes the following sections:

- *Our Business* – a general description of our business, the value drivers of our business, and opportunities and risks facing our Company, stock repurchases, acquisitions and divestitures;
- *Results of Operations* – an analysis of our consolidated results of operations for the three years presented in our financial statements;
- *Sales* – details of our sales measured on a quarterly basis in both dollars and cases;
- *Inflation* – information about the impact that inflation may or may not have on our results;
- *Liquidity and Capital Resources* – an analysis of our cash flows, sources and uses of cash and contractual obligations;
- *Accounting Policies and Pronouncements* – a discussion of accounting policies that require critical judgments and estimates including newly issued accounting pronouncements;
- *Forward-Looking Statements* – cautionary information about forward-looking statements and a description of certain risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results to differ materially from the Company's historical results or our current expectations or projections; and
- *Market Risks* – information about market risks and risk management. (See "Forward-Looking Statements" and "Part II, Item 7A – Qualitative and Quantitative Disclosures About Market Risks").

Our Business***Acquisitions and Divestitures***

On April 1, 2016, we completed our acquisition of flavor supplier and long-time business partner American Fruits & Flavors ("AFF"), in an asset acquisition that brought our primary flavor supplier in-house, secured the intellectual property of our most important flavors in perpetuity and further enhanced our flavor development and global flavor footprint capabilities (the "AFF Transaction"). Pursuant to the terms of the AFF Transaction, we purchased AFF for \$688.5 million in cash after adjustments. (See Note 2 "Acquisitions and Divestitures" in the notes to the consolidated financial statements).

We incurred \$4.5 million in AFF Transaction related expenses for the year ended December 31, 2016.

On June 12, 2015, we completed the TCCC Transaction which provided for a long-term strategic relationship in the global energy drink category with TCCC. As part of the TCCC Transaction, we transitioned certain distribution rights to TCCC's distribution network.

In accordance with FASB ASC No. 420 “Exit or Disposal Cost Obligations”, we expense distributor termination costs in the period in which the written notification of termination occurs. We incurred distributor termination costs of \$35.4 million, \$79.8 million and \$224.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Such termination costs have been expensed in full and are included in operating expenses for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015. We recognized as income \$0.6 million, \$5.7 million and \$39.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, related to the accelerated amortization of the deferred revenue balances associated with certain of our prior distributors who were sent notices of termination during the relevant periods.

We incurred \$15.5 million in TCCC Transaction related expenses for the year ended December 31, 2015. We incurred no TCCC Transaction related expenses for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

Factors Impacting Profitability

The following table summarizes the selected items discussed above for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015:

<u>Income Statement Items (in thousands):</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Included in Net Sales:			
Accelerated recognition of deferred revenue	\$ 585	\$ 5,713	\$ 39,761
Included in Operating Expenses:			
Stock Repurchase expenses	\$ -	\$ (1,556)	\$ -
AFF Transaction expenses	-	(4,483)	-
Distributor termination costs	(35,410)	(79,751)	(224,000)
TCCC Transaction expenses	-	-	(15,496)
Gain on sale of Monster Non-Energy	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 161,470
Net Impact on Operating Income	<u>\$ (34,825)</u>	<u>\$ (80,077)</u>	<u>\$ (38,265)</u>

On December 22, 2017, the President of the United States signed into law the Tax Reform Act. The legislation significantly changes U.S. tax law by, among other things, lowering corporate income tax rates, implementing a territorial tax system and imposing a repatriation tax on deemed repatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries. The Tax Reform Act permanently reduces the U.S. corporate income tax rate from a maximum of 35% to a flat 21% rate, effective January 1, 2018. As a result of the reduction in the U.S. corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% under the Tax Reform Act, we revalued our net deferred tax assets at December 31, 2017, resulting in a provisional \$39.8 million charge included in the provision for income taxes for the year ended December 31, 2017. The Tax Reform Act also provided for a one-time deemed mandatory repatriation of Post-1986 undistributed foreign subsidiary earnings and profits (“E&P”) through the year ended December 31, 2017. As a result, we recognized a provisional \$2.1 million charge in the provision for income taxes for the year ended December 31, 2017 related to the deemed mandatory repatriation.

Overview

We develop, market, sell and distribute energy drink beverages, sodas and/or concentrates for energy drink beverages, primarily under the following brand names:

- Monster Energy®
- Monster Energy Ultra®
- Monster Rehab®
- Monster Energy Extra Strength Nitrous Technology®
- NOS®
- Full Throttle®
- Burn®
- Mother®

- Java Monster®
- Muscle Monster®
- Espresso Monster™
- Punch Monster®
- Juice Monster®
- Übermonster®
- Monster Hydro®
- Caffé Monster™
- Mutant® Super Soda
- Nalu®
- Ultra Energy®
- Play® and Power Play(stylized)®
- Relentless®
- BPM®
- BU®
- Gladiator®
- Samurai®

Our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks, which represented 90.1%, 90.1% and 92.5% of our net sales for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, primarily include the following energy drinks¹:

- Monster Energy®
- Java Monster® Kona Blend

- Lo-Carb Monster Energy®
- Monster Assault®
- Monster Energy Absolutely Zero®
- Juice Monster® Khaos®
- Juice Monster® Ripper®
- Juice Monster® Pipeline Punch®
- Juice Monster® Mango Loco
- Monster Energy® Import
- Monster Energy® Export
- Punch Monster® Baller's Blend® (formerly Dub Edition)
- Punch Monster® Mad Dog (formerly Dub Edition)
- Monster Rehab® Tea + Lemonade + Energy
- Monster Rehab® Raspberry Tea + Energy (formerly Rojo)
- Monster Rehab® Green Tea + Energy
- Monster Rehab® Tea + Orangeade + Energy
- Monster Rehab® Tea + Pink Lemonade + Energy
- Monster Rehab® Peach Tea + Energy
- Muscle Monster® Vanilla
- Muscle Monster® Chocolate
- Monster Hydro® Mean Green®
- Monster Hydro® Manic Melon®
- Monster Hydro® Tropical Thunder®
- Espresso Monster™ Espresso and Cream
- Espresso Monster™ Vanilla Espresso
- Java Monster® Loca Moca®
- Java Monster® Mean Bean®
- Java Monster® Vanilla Light
- Java Monster® Irish Blend®
- Java Monster® Salted Caramel
- Übermonster™ Energy Brew™
- Monster Energy Extra Strength Nitrous Technology® Super Dry™
- Monster Energy Extra Strength Nitrous Technology® Anti-Gravity®
- M3(stylized)® Monster Energy® Super Concentrate
- Monster Energy Zero Ultra®
- Monster Energy Ultra Blue®
- Monster Energy Ultra Red®
- Monster Energy Ultra Black®
- Monster Energy Ultra Sunrise®
- Monster Energy Ultra Citron®
- Monster Energy Ultra Violet®
- Monster Energy® Valentino Rossi
- Monster Energy® Lewis Hamilton 44
- Monster Energy® Gronk
- Monster Energy® Fury

¹Discontinued products have been omitted.

We have three operating and reportable segments, (i) Monster Energy® Drinks segment which is comprised of our Monster Energy® drinks as well as Mutant® Super Soda drinks, (ii) Strategic Brands segment which includes the various energy drink brands acquired from TCCC as a result of the TCCC Transaction and (iii) Other segment ("Other"), the principal products of which include the non-energy brands disposed of as a result of the TCCC Transaction in June 2015, as well as the AFF Third-Party Products acquired as part of the AFF Transaction in April 2016.

[Table of Contents](#)

During 2017, we continued to expand our existing portfolio of drinks and further develop our distribution markets. During 2017, we introduced the following products:

- Espresso Monster™ Espresso and Cream (October 2017)
- Espresso Monster™ Vanilla Espresso (October 2017)
- NOS® Nitro Mango (October 2017)
- Monster Energy® Fury (September 2017)
- Monster Energy® Lewis Hamilton 44 (April 2017)
- Mutant® Super Soda White Lightning (April 2017)
- Monster Hydro® Mean Green® (May 2017)
- Monster Hydro® Manic Melon® (May 2017)
- Monster Hydro® Tropical Thunder® (May 2017)
- Juice Monster® Mango Loco (May 2017)
- Full Throttle® Orange (March 2017)

Subsequent to December 31, 2017, we introduced Caffé Monster™ Vanilla, Caffé Monster™ Mocha and Caffé Monster™ Salted Caramel.

In the normal course of business we discontinue certain products and/or product lines. Those products or product lines discontinued in 2017, either individually or in aggregate, did not have a material adverse impact on our financial position, results of operations or liquidity.

Our net sales of \$3,369.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 represented record annual net sales. The vast majority of our net sales are derived from our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks. Net sales of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks were \$3,035.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$287.4 million, or 89.9% of our overall increase in net sales for the year ended December 31, 2017. Any decrease in net sales of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks could have a significant adverse effect on our future revenues and net income. Competitive pressure in the energy drink category could also adversely affect our operating results. Net sales of our Strategic Brands acquired as part of the TCCC Transaction were \$299.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Net changes in foreign currency exchange rates had an unfavorable impact on net sales in the Monster Energy® Drinks segment of approximately \$7.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Net changes in foreign currency exchange rates had a favorable impact on net sales in the Strategic Brands segment of approximately \$3.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Our growth strategy includes expanding our international business. Gross sales to customers outside the United States amounted to \$1,094.8 million, \$888.7 million and \$713.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Such sales were approximately 28%, 25% and 23% of gross sales for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Net changes in foreign currency exchange rates had an unfavorable impact on gross sales to customers outside the United States of approximately 1%, 3% and 14% for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively.

Our customers are primarily full service beverage bottlers/distributors, retail grocery and specialty chains, wholesalers, club stores, mass merchandisers, convenience chains, food service customers and the military. Percentages of our gross sales to our various customer types for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 are reflected below. Such information includes sales made by us directly to the customer types concerned, which include our full service beverage bottlers/distributors in the United States. Such full service beverage bottlers/distributors in turn sell certain of our products to some of the same customer types listed below. We limit our description of our customer types to include only our sales to our full service bottlers/distributors without reference to such bottlers/distributors' sales to their own customers.

[Table of Contents](#)

	2017	2016	2015
U.S. full service bottlers/distributors	63%	65%	65%
International full service bottlers/distributors	28%	25%	23%
Club stores and mass merchandisers	7%	8%	9%
Retail grocery, specialty chains and wholesalers	1%	1%	2%
Other	1%	1%	1%

Our customers include the TCCC North American Bottlers (including CCBCC Operations, LLC), Coca-Cola European Partners, Coca-Cola Hellenic, Coca-Cola FEMSA, Coca-Cola Amatil, Swire Coca-Cola group in China, COFCO Coca-Cola group in China, Coca-Cola Beverages Africa, Coca-Cola İçecek Asahi Soft Drinks, Co., Ltd., Kalil Bottling Group, Wal-Mart, Inc. (including Sam's Club), Costco Wholesale Corporation, Big Geyser, Inc. and select AB Distributors. TCCC, through the TCCC Subsidiaries, accounted for approximately 18%, 41% and 43% of our net sales for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. As part of the North America Refranchising, the territories of certain TCCC Subsidiaries have been transitioned to certain independent/non wholly-owned TCCC bottler/distributors. Accordingly, our percentage of net sales classified as sales to the TCCC Subsidiaries decreased for the year ended December 31, 2017. CCBCC Operations, LLC accounted for approximately 13%, 9% and 6% of our net sales for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. A decision by any large customer to decrease amounts purchased from us or to cease carrying our products could have a material negative effect on our financial condition and consolidated results of operations.

We continue to incur expenditures in connection with the development and introduction of new products and flavors.

Value Drivers of our Business

We believe that the key value drivers of our business include the following:

- *International Growth* – The introduction, development and sustained profitability of our Monster Energy® brand internationally remains a key value driver for our corporate growth. The TCCC Transaction is expected to secure fully aligned access to TCCC's leading global distribution system, which we anticipate will accelerate our international performance. In addition, we anticipate that the TCCC Transaction will provide scale and platform synergies in a range of international geographies where we currently have limited presence, which is expected to increase our energy business in a number of international markets and establish a presence in additional countries for our Monster Energy® drinks brand.
- *Profitable Growth* – We believe “functional” value-added brands supported by marketing and innovation and targeted to a diverse consumer base, drive profitable growth. We continue to broaden our family of products. In particular, we have expanded our range of energy drinks, including through the addition of TCCC's existing energy product lines in connection with the TCCC Transaction, to provide more alternatives to consumers. We are focused on increasing the profit margins for both our Monster Energy® Drinks segment and our Strategic Brands segment, and believe that tailored branding, packaging, pricing and distribution channel strategies help achieve profitable growth. We are implementing these strategies with a view to continuing profitable growth.

[Table of Contents](#)

- *Cost Management* – The principal focus of cost management will continue to be on reducing input procurement and production costs on a per-case basis, including raw material costs and co-packing fees, as well as reducing freight costs by securing additional co-packing facilities strategically localized. Another key area of focus is to decrease promotional allowances, selling and general and administrative costs, including sponsorships, sampling, promotional and marketing expenses, as a percentage of net sales.
- *Efficient Capital Structure* – Our capital structure is designed to optimize our working capital in order to finance expansion, both domestically and internationally. We believe that with our strong capital position, our ability to raise funds, if necessary, at a relatively low effective cost of borrowings, provides a competitive advantage. The reduction of accounts receivable and inventory days on hand will remain an area of focus.

We believe that, subject to increases in the costs of certain raw materials being contained, these value drivers, when implemented and/or achieved in the United States and internationally, will result in: (1) improving or maintaining our product gross profit margins; (2) providing additional leverage over time through reduced expenses as a percentage of net operating revenues; and (3) enhancing our cost of capital. The ultimate measure of success is and will be reflected in our current and future results of operations.

Gross and net sales, gross profit, operating income, net income and net income per share represent key measurements of the above value drivers. These measurements will continue to be a key management focus in 2017 and beyond (See “Part II, Item 7 – Results of Operations – Results of Operations for the Year Ended December 31, 2017 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2016”).

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had working capital of \$1,526.0 million compared to \$961.7 million as of December 31, 2016. The increase in working capital was primarily the result of retained profits reflected in an overall increase in cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments. For the year ended December 31, 2017, our net cash provided by operating activities was approximately \$987.7 million as compared to \$701.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Principal uses of cash flows in 2017, were purchases of investments, development of our Monster Energy® brand internationally and acquisition of real property and other property and equipment. These principal uses of cash flows are expected to be and remain our principal recurring use of cash and working capital funds in the future (See “Part II, Item 7 – Liquidity and Capital Resources”).

Opportunities, Challenges and Risks

Looking forward, our management has identified certain challenges and risks for the beverage industry and the Company, including our significant commercial relationship with TCCC and TCCC’s status as a significant shareholder of the Company, in each case as described above under “Part I, Item 1A – Risk Factors.”

In addition, legislation has been proposed and/or adopted at the U.S., state, county and/or municipal level and proposed and/or adopted in certain foreign jurisdictions to restrict the sale of energy drinks (including prohibiting the sale of energy drinks at certain establishments or pursuant to certain governmental programs), limit caffeine content in beverages, require certain product labeling disclosures and/or warnings, impose taxes, limit product sizes or impose age restrictions for the sale of energy drinks. In addition, articles critical of the caffeine content in energy drinks and their perceived benefits and articles indicating certain health risks of energy drinks have been published. The proposal and/or adoption of such legislation and the publication of such articles, or the future proposal and/or adoption of similar legislation or publication of similar articles, may adversely affect our Company. In addition, uncertainty and/or volatility in our domestic and/or our international economic markets could negatively affect both the stability of our industry and our Company. Furthermore, our growth strategy includes

[Table of Contents](#)

expanding our international business, which exposes us to risks inherent in conducting international operations, including the risks associated with foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations. Consumer discretionary spending also represents a challenge to the successful marketing and sale of our products. Increases in consumer and regulatory awareness of the health problems arising from obesity and inactive lifestyles continue to represent a challenge. We recognize that obesity is a complex and serious public health problem. Our commitment to consumers begins with our broad product line and a wide selection of diet, light and low calorie beverages within our energy drink product line. We continuously strive to meet changing consumer needs through beverage innovation, choice and variety. (See “Part I, Item 1A – Risk Factors”).

Our historical success is attributable, in part, to our introduction of different and innovative beverages which have been positively accepted by consumers. Our future success will depend, in part, upon our continued ability to develop and introduce different and innovative beverages that meet consumer preferences, although there can be no assurance of our ability to do so. In order to retain and expand our market share, we must continue to develop and introduce different and innovative beverages and be competitive in the areas of price, quality, method of distribution, brand image and intellectual property protection. The beverage industry is subject to changing consumer preferences that may adversely affect us if we misjudge such preferences.

In addition, other key challenges and risks that could impact our Company’s future financial results include, but are not limited to:

- the risks associated with the realization of benefits from the TCCC Transaction;
- changes in consumer preferences and demand for our products;
- economic uncertainty in the United States, Europe and other countries in which we operate;
- the risks associated with foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations;
- maintenance of our brand image and product quality;
- increasing concern over various health matters, including obesity, caffeine consumption and energy drinks generally, and changes in regulation and consumer preferences in response to those concerns;
- profitable expansion and growth of our family of brands in the competitive market place (See “Part I, Item 1 – Business – Competition” and “Part I, Item 1 – Business – Sales and Marketing”);
- costs of establishing and promoting our brands internationally;
- increase in costs of raw materials used by us;
- restrictions on imports and sources of supply, duties or tariffs, changes in related government regulations and disruptions in the timely import or export of our products and/or ingredients due to port strikes, related labor issues or other importation impediments;
- protection of our existing intellectual property portfolio of trademarks and copyrights and the continuous pursuit to develop and protect new and innovative trademarks and copyrights for our expanding product lines;
- limitations on available quantities of certain package containers such as the aluminum 24-ounce Cap-Can and PET cans;
- limitations on co-packing availability, particularly for retort production; and

- the imposition of additional regulation, including regulation restricting the sale of energy drinks, limiting caffeine content in beverages, requiring product labeling and/or warnings, imposing excise taxes and/or sales taxes, and/or limiting product size and/or age restrictions.

See “Part I, Item 1A – Risk Factors” for additional information about risks and uncertainties facing our Company.

[Table of Contents](#)

We believe that the following opportunities exist for us:

- domestic and international growth potential of our products due to our continued transition to a leading global distribution network and the scale and platform synergies expected in connection with the TCCC Transaction;
- growth potential of the energy drink category, both domestically and internationally;
- planned and future new product and product line introductions with the objective of increasing sales and/or contributing to higher profitability;
- the introduction of new package formats designed to generate strong revenue growth;
- package, pricing and channel opportunities to increase profitable growth;
- effective strategic positioning to capitalize on industry growth;
- broadening distribution/expansion opportunities in both domestic and international markets;
- launching and/or relaunching our products and new products into new geographic markets; and
- continued focus on reducing our cost base.

[Table of Contents](#)

Results of Operations

The following table sets forth key statistics for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

(In thousands, except per share amounts)

	2017	2016	2015	Percentage Change 17 vs. 16	Percentage Change 16 vs. 15
Net sales ¹	\$ 3,369,045	\$ 3,049,393	\$ 2,722,564	10.5%	12.0%
Cost of sales	1,231,355	1,107,393	1,090,263	11.2%	1.6%
Gross profit* ¹	2,137,690	1,942,000	1,632,301	10.1%	19.0%
Gross profit as a percentage of net sales ¹	63.5%	63.7%	60.0%		
Operating expenses ²	938,903	856,662	900,118	9.6%	(4.8%)
Operating expenses as a percentage of net sales	27.9%	28.1%	33.1%		
Gain on sale of Monster Non-Energy	-	-	161,470		
Operating income ^{1, 2}	1,198,787	1,085,338	893,653	10.5%	21.4%
Operating income as a percentage of net sales	35.6%	35.6%	32.8%		
Other income (expense), net	2,836	(5,653)	(2,105)	150.2%	(168.6%)
Income before provision for income taxes ^{1, 2}	1,201,623	1,079,685	891,548	11.3%	21.1%
Provision for income taxes	380,945	367,000	344,815	3.8%	6.4%
Income taxes as a percentage of income before taxes	31.7%	34.0%	38.7%		
Net income ^{1, 2}	\$ 820,678	\$ 712,685	\$ 546,733	15.2%	30.4%
Net income as a percentage of net sales	24.4%	23.4%	20.1%		
Net income per common share:					
Basic	\$ 1.45	\$ 1.21	\$ 0.97	19.4%	25.6%
Diluted	\$ 1.42	\$ 1.19	\$ 0.95	19.7%	25.6%
Case sales (in thousands) (in 192-ounce case equivalents)	359,957	320,960	274,621	12.2%	16.9%

¹Includes \$43.4 million, \$40.3 million and \$62.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, related to the recognition of deferred revenue. Included in the \$43.4 million, \$40.3 million and the \$62.8 million recognition of deferred revenue for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, is \$0.6 million, \$5.7 million and \$39.8 million related to the accelerated amortization of the deferred revenue balances associated with certain of the Company's prior distributors who were sent notices of termination during the relevant periods.

²Includes \$35.4 million, \$79.8 million and \$224.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, related to distributor termination costs.

[Table of Contents](#)

Results of Operations for the Year Ended December 31, 2017 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2016.

Net Sales. Net sales were \$3,369.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of approximately \$319.7 million, or 10.5% higher than net sales of \$3,049.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in net sales of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks represented approximately \$287.4 million of the overall increase in net sales. Net sales of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks increased partially due to increased sales by volume as a result of increased domestic and international consumer demand. Net sales of our Strategic Brands were \$299.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$27.3 million, or 10.0% higher than net sales of \$272.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Net sales of our AFF Third-Party Products were \$21.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$4.6 million, or 27.0% higher than net sales of \$17.0 million (effectively from April 1, 2016 to December 31, 2016) for the year ended December 31, 2016. No other individual product line contributed either a material increase or decrease to net sales for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Net changes in foreign currency exchange rates had an unfavorable impact on net sales in the Monster Energy® Drinks segment of approximately \$7.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Net changes in foreign currency exchange rates had a favorable impact on net sales in the Strategic Brands segment of approximately \$3.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Case sales, in 192-ounce case equivalents, were 360.0 million cases for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of approximately 39.0 million cases or 12.2% higher than case sales of 321.0 million cases for the year ended December 31, 2016. The overall average net sales per case (excluding net sales of AFF Third-Party Products of \$21.6 million and \$17.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, as these sales do not have unit case equivalents) decreased to \$9.30 for the year ended December 31, 2017, which was 1.6% lower than the average net sales per case of \$9.45 for the year ended December 31, 2016. The lower average net sales price per case was primarily attributable to the changes in geographic sales mix.

Net sales for the Monster Energy® Drinks segment were \$3,047.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of approximately \$287.7 million, or 10.4% higher than net sales of \$2,759.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016.

Net sales for the Strategic Brands segment were \$299.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of approximately \$27.3 million, or 10.0% higher than net sales of \$272.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016.

Net sales for the Other segment were \$21.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of approximately \$4.6 million, or 27.0% higher than net sales of \$17.0 million (effectively from April 1, 2016 to December 31, 2016) for the year ended December 31, 2016.

Gross Profit. Gross profit was \$2,137.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of approximately \$195.7 million, or 10.1% higher than the gross profit of \$1,942.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Gross profit as a percentage of net sales decreased to 63.5% for the year ended December 31, 2017 from 63.7% for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in gross profit dollars was primarily the result of the \$287.4 million increase in net sales of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks as well as an approximately \$58.3 million increase in raw material cost savings for the year ended December 31, 2017 from the AFF Transaction. The decrease in gross profit as a percentage of net sales was primarily attributable to geographical sales mix (our foreign operations generally have lower gross profit margins) and to certain increases in other costs, which were partially offset by raw material cost savings from the AFF Transaction and changes in domestic product sales mix.

[Table of Contents](#)

Operating Expenses. Total operating expenses were \$938.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of approximately \$82.2 million, or 9.6% higher than total operating expenses of \$856.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in operating expenses was primarily due to increased payroll expenses of \$40.5 million (of which \$6.4 million was related to an increase in stock-based compensation), increased expenditures of \$26.6 million for sponsorships and endorsements, increased expenditures of \$15.9 million for commissions, increased out-bound freight and warehouse costs of \$11.1 million, increased expenditures of \$9.9 million for allocated trade development and increased expenditures of \$8.3 million for merchandise displays. The increase in operating expenses was partially offset by the \$44.3 million decrease in costs associated with distributor terminations and to decreased expenditures of \$13.9 million for professional service fees, including legal and accounting costs.

Contribution Margin. Contribution margin for the Monster Energy® Drinks segment was \$1,264.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of approximately \$116.2 million, or 10.1% higher than contribution margin of \$1,148.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in contribution margin for the Monster Energy® Drinks segment was primarily the result of the \$287.4 million increase in net sales of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks as well as an approximately \$58.3 million increase in raw material cost savings for the year ended December 31, 2017 from the AFF Transaction.

Contribution margin for the Strategic Brands segment was \$174.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of approximately \$11.3 million, or 7.0% higher than contribution margin of \$163.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in contribution margin for the Strategic Brands segment was primarily due to an increase in net sales.

Contribution margin for the Other segment was \$5.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of approximately \$3.3 million, or 143.3% higher than contribution margin of \$2.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016.

Operating Income. Operating income was \$1,198.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of approximately \$113.4 million, or 10.5% higher than operating income of \$1,085.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Operating income as a percentage of net sales was 35.6% for both the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016. Operating income was \$139.3 million and \$101.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, in connection with our operations in Africa, Asia, Australia, Europe, the Middle East and South America.

Other Income (Expense), net. Other non-operating income (expense), net, was \$2.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to other non-operating income (expense), net of (\$5.7) million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Foreign currency transaction losses were \$3.3 million and \$9.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Interest income, net was \$5.9 million and \$4.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Provision for Income Taxes. Provision for income taxes was \$380.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$13.9 million, or 3.8% higher than the provision for income taxes of \$367.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The effective combined federal, state and foreign tax rate decreased to 31.7% from 34.0% for the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The decrease in the effective tax rate was primarily due to the increase in profits earned by foreign subsidiaries in lower tax jurisdictions relative to the United States as well as to the increase in equity compensation deductions, due in part to the increase in the related excess tax benefits recorded in net income. The decrease in the effective tax rate was partially offset by the recognition of \$39.8 million of tax expense related to the revaluation of the U.S. net deferred tax asset at December 31, 2017, from 35% to the newly enacted U.S. corporate income tax rate of 21% due to the Tax Reform Act enacted on December 22, 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)

Net Income. Net income was \$820.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$108.0 million, or 15.2% higher than net income of \$712.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in net income was primarily due to the \$195.7 million increase in gross profit. The increase in net income was partially offset by the increase in operating expenses of \$82.2 million and the increase in the provision for income taxes of \$13.9 million.

Results of Operations for the Year Ended December 31, 2016 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2015.

Net Sales. Net sales were \$3,049.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of approximately \$326.8 million, or 12.0% higher than net sales of \$2,722.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in net sales of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks represented approximately \$229.4 million of the overall increase in net sales. Net sales of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks increased partially due to increased sales by volume as a result of increased domestic and international consumer demand. Net sales of our Strategic Brands were \$272.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared with \$143.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 (effectively from June 13, 2015 to December 31, 2015). There were no net sales during the year ended December 31, 2016 for the non-energy brands disposed of as a result of the TCCC Transaction on June 12, 2015, which resulted in a decrease in net sales of \$60.8 million from the year ended December 31, 2015. Net sales of our AFF Third-Party Products were \$17.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. There were no net sales of our AFF Third-Party Products for the year ended December 31, 2015. Net sales included \$5.7 million and \$39.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively, related to the acceleration of deferred revenue balances associated with certain of the Company's prior distributors. No other individual product line contributed either a material increase or decrease to net sales for the year ended December 31, 2016.

Net changes in foreign currency exchange rates had an unfavorable impact on net sales in the Monster Energy® Drinks segment of approximately \$17.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to our operations in Europe, Mexico, Canada and South Africa, partially offset by our operations in Japan. Net changes in foreign currency exchange rates had an unfavorable impact on net sales in the Strategic Brands segment of approximately \$4.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to our operations in Europe.

Case sales, in 192-ounce case equivalents, were 321.0 million cases for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of approximately 46.3 million cases or 16.9% higher than case sales of 274.6 million cases for the year ended December 31, 2015. The overall average net sales per case (excluding AFF Third-Party Products' net sales of \$17.0 million, as these sales do not have unit case equivalents) decreased to \$9.45 for the year ended December 31, 2016, which was 4.7% lower than the average net sales per case of \$9.91 for the year ended December 31, 2015. The lower net sales per case was primarily attributable to sales of concentrates and/or beverage bases in the Strategic Brands segment, which generally generate lower net operating revenues than products within the Monster Energy® Drinks segment.

Net sales for the Monster Energy® Drinks segment were \$2,759.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of approximately \$241.4 million, or 9.6% higher than net sales of \$2,518.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. No other individual product line contributed either a material increase or decrease to net sales for the year ended December 31, 2016.

Net sales for the Strategic Brands segment were \$272.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of approximately \$129.2 million, or 90.2% higher than net sales of \$143.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 (effectively from June 13, 2015 to December 31, 2015).

Net sales for the Other segment were \$17.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, a decrease of approximately \$43.8 million, or 72.0% lower than net sales of \$60.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Net sales for the Other segment for the year ended December 31, 2016 are comprised of sales of the AFF Third-Party Products. Net sales for the Other segment for the year ended December 31, 2015 are comprised of sales of the non-energy brands disposed of as a result of the TCCC Transaction on June 12, 2015 (effectively from January 1, 2015 to June 12, 2015).

Gross Profit. Gross profit was \$1,942.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of approximately \$309.7 million, or 19.0% higher than the gross profit of \$1,632.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Gross profit as a percentage of net sales increased to 63.7% for the year ended December 31, 2016 from 60.0% for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in gross profit dollars was primarily the result of the \$229.4 million and \$129.2 million increase in net sales of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks and our Strategic Brands, respectively. The increase in gross profit as a percentage of net sales was primarily attributable to (i) the Strategic Brands segment, which generally has higher gross margins than the Monster Energy® Drinks segment, (ii) no sales in the year ended December 31, 2016 for the non-energy brands disposed of as a result of the TCCC Transaction on June 12, 2015, which generally had lower gross margins than the Monster Energy® Drinks segment, (iii) lower costs of certain raw materials, (iv) the raw material cost savings resulting from the AFF Transaction and (v) changes in product sales mix.

Operating Expenses. Total operating expenses were \$856.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, a decrease of approximately \$43.5 million, or 4.8% lower than total operating expenses of \$900.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The decrease in operating expenses was primarily due to the \$144.2 million decrease in costs associated with distributor terminations. To a lesser extent, the decrease in operating expenses was also due to decreased expenditures of \$15.4 million of professional service costs and transaction expenses related to the TCCC Transaction, decreased expenditures of \$3.5 million for distribution costs and decreased expenditures of \$3.5 million for advertising. The decrease in operating expenses was partially offset by increased payroll expenses of \$29.5 million (of which \$13.1 million was related to an increase in stock-based compensation), increased expenditures of \$27.3 million for sponsorships and endorsements, increased expenditures of \$15.7 million for professional service costs (exclusive of expenditures related to the Auction Stock Repurchase Tender, the AFF Transaction and the TCCC Transaction), including legal and accounting fees, increased expenditures of \$8.4 million for premiums, increased expenditures of \$7.9 million for other marketing expenses, increased expenditures of \$6.5 million for commissions, increased intangible asset amortization of \$6.6 million and \$6.0 million of professional service costs and transaction expenses related to the Auction Stock Repurchase Tender and the AFF Transaction, respectively.

Contribution Margin. Contribution margin for the Monster Energy® Drinks segment was \$1,148.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of approximately \$312.4 million, or 37.4% higher than contribution margin of \$836.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in contribution margin for the Monster Energy® Drinks segment was primarily the result of the \$144.2 million decrease in costs associated with distributor terminations as well as the \$229.4 million increase in net sales of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks. The increase in contribution margin for the Monster Energy® Drinks segment was partially offset by the \$39.8 million of accelerated amortization of deferred revenue during the year ended December 31, 2015 related to distributor terminations, as compared to \$5.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2016.

Contribution margin for the Strategic Brands segment was \$163.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of approximately \$73.3 million, or 81.6% higher than contribution margin of \$89.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 (effectively from June 13, 2015 to December 31, 2015).

[Table of Contents](#)

Contribution margin for the Other segment was \$2.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to contribution margin of \$165.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Included in contribution margin for the Other segment for the year ended December 31, 2015 was the \$161.5 million gain on the sale of the rights in and to our non-energy business ("Monster Non-Energy") to TCCC.

Operating Income. Operating income was \$1,085.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of approximately \$191.7 million, or 21.4% higher than operating income of \$893.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Operating income as a percentage of net sales increased to 35.6% for the year ended December 31, 2016 from 32.8% for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in operating income in dollars was primarily due to the \$144.2 million decrease in costs associated with distributor terminations, as well as the \$309.7 million increase in gross profit. The increase in operating income was partially offset by the \$161.5 million gain on the sale of Monster Non-Energy for the year ended December 31, 2015. Operating income was \$101.7 million and \$67.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively, in relation to our operations in Africa, Asia, Australia, Europe, the Middle East and South America.

Other Income (Expense), net. Other expense, net was (\$5.7) million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to other expense, net of (\$2.1) million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Foreign currency transaction losses were \$9.7 million and \$5.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Interest income, net was \$4.0 million and \$3.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Provision for Income Taxes. Provision for income taxes was \$367.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$22.2 million or 6.4% higher than the provision for income taxes of \$344.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The effective combined federal, state and foreign tax rate decreased to 34.0% from 38.7% for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The decrease in the effective tax rate was primarily due to the increase in the stock compensation deduction as well as the increase in the

domestic production deduction taken in the year ended December 31, 2016. The decrease in the effective tax rate was partially offset by the disallowance of a tax deduction for certain costs related to the TCCC Transaction and the release of the valuation allowance against the deferred tax assets of a certain foreign jurisdiction in the year ended December 31, 2015.

Net Income. Net income was \$712.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$165.9 million or 30.4% higher than net income of \$546.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in net income was primarily attributable to the \$144.2 million decrease in costs associated with distributor terminations as well as the increase in gross profit of \$309.7 million. The increase in net income was partially offset by the \$161.5 million gain on the sale of Monster Non-Energy for the year ended December 31, 2015 as well as an increase in the provision for income taxes of \$22.2 million.

Non-GAAP Financial Measures

Gross Sales.** Gross sales were \$3,861.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of approximately \$375.9 million, or 10.8% higher than gross sales of \$3,485.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in gross sales of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks represented approximately \$345.1 million of the overall increase in gross sales. Gross sales of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks increased partially due to increased sales by volume as a result of increased domestic and international consumer demand. Gross sales of our Strategic Brands were \$318.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$23.8 million, or 8.1% higher than gross sales of \$294.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Gross sales of our AFF Third-Party Products were \$21.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$4.4 million, or 25.7% higher than gross sales of \$17.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. No other individual product line contributed either a material increase or decrease to net sales for the year ended December 31, 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)

Promotional and other allowances, as described in the footnote below, were \$492.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$56.3 million, or 12.9% higher than promotional and other allowances of \$436.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Promotional and other allowances as a percentage of gross sales increased to 12.7% from 12.5% for the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Net changes in foreign currency exchange rates had an unfavorable impact on gross sales in the Monster Energy® Drinks segment of approximately \$11.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Net changes in foreign currency exchange rates had a favorable impact on gross sales in the Strategic Brands segment of approximately \$3.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Gross sales.** Gross sales were \$3,485.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of approximately \$379.8 million, or 12.2% higher than gross sales of \$3,105.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in gross sales of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks represented approximately \$300.7 million of the overall increase in gross sales. Gross sales of our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks increased partially due to increased sales by volume as a result of increased domestic and international consumer demand. Gross sales of our Strategic Brands were \$294.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared with \$156.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 (effectively from June 13, 2015 to December 31, 2015). There were no gross sales during the year ended December 31, 2016 for the non-energy brands disposed of as a result of the TCCC Transaction on June 12, 2015, which resulted in a decrease in gross sales of \$68.5 million from the year ended December 31, 2015 for the Other segment. Gross sales of our AFF Third-Party Products were \$17.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. There were no sales of our AFF Third-Party Products for the year ended December 31, 2015. No other individual product line contributed either a material increase or decrease to gross sales for the year ended December 31, 2016.

Promotional and other allowances, as described in the footnote below, were \$436.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$53.0 million, or 13.8% higher than promotional and other allowances of \$383.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Promotional and other allowances as a percentage of gross sales increased to 12.5% for the year ended December 31, 2016 from 12.3% for the year ended December 31, 2015.

Net changes in foreign currency exchange rates had an unfavorable impact on gross sales in the Monster Energy® Drinks segment of approximately \$26.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to our operations in Europe, Mexico, Canada and South Africa. Net changes in foreign currency exchange rates had an unfavorable impact on gross sales in the Strategic Brands segment of approximately \$4.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to our operations in Europe.

****Gross sales is used internally by management as an indicator of and to monitor operating performance, including sales performance of particular products, salesperson performance, product growth or declines and overall Company performance. The use of gross sales allows evaluation of sales performance before the effect of any promotional items, which can mask certain performance issues. We therefore believe that the presentation of gross sales provides a useful measure of our operating performance. Gross sales is not a measure that is recognized under GAAP and should not be considered as an alternative to net sales, which is determined in accordance with GAAP, and should not be used alone as an indicator of operating performance in place of net sales. Additionally, gross sales may not be comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies, as gross sales has been defined by our internal reporting practices. In addition, gross sales may not be realized in the form of cash receipts as promotional payments and allowances may be deducted from payments received from certain customers.**

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table reconciles the non-GAAP financial measure of gross sales with the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure of net sales:

In thousands				Percentage Change 17 vs. 16	Percentage Change 16 vs. 15
	2017	2016	2015		
Gross sales, net of discounts and returns	\$ 3,861,368	\$ 3,485,463	\$ 3,105,665	10.8%	12.2%
Less: Promotional and other allowances***	492,323	436,070	383,101	12.9%	13.8%
Net Sales	<u>\$ 3,369,045</u>	<u>\$ 3,049,393</u>	<u>\$ 2,722,564</u>	10.5%	12.0%

***Although the expenditures described in this line item are determined in accordance with GAAP and meet GAAP requirements, the presentation thereof does not conform with GAAP presentation requirements. Additionally, our definition of promotional and other allowances may not be comparable to similar items presented by other companies. Promotional and other allowances primarily include consideration given to the Company's bottlers/distributors or retail customers including, but not limited to, the following: (i) discounts granted off list prices to support price promotions to end-consumers by retailers; (ii) reimbursements given to the Company's bottlers/distributors for agreed portions of their promotional spend with retailers, including slotting, shelf space allowances and other fees for both new and existing products; (iii) the Company's agreed share of fees given to bottlers/distributors and/or directly to retailers for advertising, in-store marketing and promotional activities; (iv) the Company's agreed share of slotting, shelf space allowances and other fees given directly to retailers; (v) incentives given to the Company's bottlers/distributors and/or retailers for achieving or exceeding certain predetermined sales goals; (vi) discounted or free products; (vii) contractual fees given to the Company's bottlers/distributors related to sales made by the Company direct to certain customers that fall within the bottler's/distributors' sales territories; and (viii) commissions paid to our customers. The presentation of promotional and other allowances facilitates an evaluation of their impact on the determination of net sales and the spending levels incurred or correlated with such sales. Promotional and other allowances constitute a material portion of our marketing activities. The Company's promotional allowance programs with its numerous bottlers/distributors and/or retailers are executed through separate agreements in the ordinary course of business. These agreements generally provide for one or more of the arrangements described above and are of varying durations, ranging from one week to one year. The primary drivers of our promotional and other allowance activities for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 were (i) to promote trial and increase sales volume, (ii) to address market conditions, and (iii) to secure shelf and display space at retail.

Sales

The table set forth below discloses selected quarterly data regarding sales for the past five years. Data from any one or more quarters is not necessarily indicative of annual results or continuing trends.

Sales of beverages are expressed in unit case volume. A "unit case" means a unit of measurement equal to 192 U.S. fluid ounces of finished beverage (24 eight-ounce servings). Unit case volume means the number of unit cases (or unit case equivalents) of finished products or concentrates, as if converted into finished products, sold by us.

Our quarterly results of operations reflect seasonal trends that are primarily the result of increased demand in the warmer months of the year. It has been our experience that beverage sales tend to be lower during the first and fourth quarters of each calendar year. In addition, our experience with our energy drink products suggests they are less seasonal than the seasonality expected from traditional beverages. Quarterly fluctuations may also be affected by other factors including the introduction of new products, the opening of new markets where temperature fluctuations are more pronounced, the addition of new bottlers, distributors and customers, changes in the sales mix of our products and changes in and/or increased advertising and promotional expenses. (See "Part I, Item 1 – Business – Seasonality").

[Table of Contents](#)

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Net Sales (in Thousands)					
Quarter 1	\$ 742,146	\$ 680,186	\$ 626,791	\$ 536,129	\$ 484,223
Quarter 2	907,068	827,488	693,722	687,199	630,934
Quarter 3	909,476	787,954	756,619	635,972	590,422
Quarter 4	810,355	753,765	645,432	605,567	540,849
Total	<u>\$ 3,369,045</u>	<u>\$ 3,049,393</u>	<u>\$ 2,722,564</u>	<u>\$ 2,464,867</u>	<u>\$ 2,246,428</u>
Less: AFF third party net sales (in Thousands)					
Quarter 1	\$ (5,539)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Quarter 2	(6,174)	(6,635)	-	-	-
Quarter 3	(5,200)	(5,686)	-	-	-
Quarter 4	(4,692)	(4,690)	-	-	-
Total	<u>\$ (21,605)</u>	<u>\$ (17,011)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Adjusted Net Sales (in Thousands)¹					
Quarter 1	\$ 736,607	\$ 680,186	\$ 626,791	\$ 536,129	\$ 484,223
Quarter 2	900,894	820,853	693,722	687,199	630,934
Quarter 3	904,276	782,268	756,619	635,972	590,422
Quarter 4	805,663	749,075	645,432	605,567	540,849
Total	<u>\$ 3,347,440</u>	<u>\$ 3,032,382</u>	<u>\$ 2,722,564</u>	<u>\$ 2,464,867</u>	<u>\$ 2,246,428</u>
Unit Case Volume / Sales (in Thousands)					
Quarter 1	79,992	72,653	57,779	51,926	47,749
Quarter 2	97,233	87,574	68,037	65,587	61,615
Quarter 3	96,184	82,767	81,274	62,204	59,204
Quarter 4	86,548	77,966	67,531	58,563	52,780

Total	359,957	320,960	274,621	238,280	221,348
Adjusted Average Net Sales Per Case					
Quarter 1	\$ 9.21	\$ 9.36	\$ 10.85	\$ 10.32	\$ 10.14
Quarter 2	9.27	9.37	10.20	10.48	10.24
Quarter 3	9.40	9.45	9.31	10.22	9.97
Quarter 4	9.31	9.61	9.56	10.34	10.25
Total	\$ 9.30	\$ 9.45	\$ 9.91	\$ 10.34	\$ 10.15

¹Excludes Other segment net sales of \$21.6 million and \$17.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, comprised of sales of our AFF Third-Party Products to independent third parties as these sales do not have unit case equivalents.

52

[Table of Contents](#)

The following represents case sales by segment for the years ended December 31:

(In thousands, except average net sales per case)

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Net sales	\$ 3,369,045	\$ 3,049,393	\$ 2,722,564	\$ 2,464,867	\$ 2,246,428
Less: AFF third-party sales	(21,605)	(17,011)	-	-	-
Adjusted net sales ¹	\$ 3,347,440	\$ 3,032,382	\$ 2,722,564	\$ 2,464,867	\$ 2,246,428
Case sales by segment:					
Monster Energy® Drinks	289,105	256,323	228,628	210,444	191,830
Strategic Brands	70,852	64,637	34,791	-	-
Other	-	-	11,202	27,836	29,518
Total case sales	359,957	320,960	274,621	238,280	221,348
Average net sales per case	\$ 9.30	\$ 9.45	\$ 9.91	\$ 10.34	\$ 10.15

¹Excludes Other segment net sales of \$21.6 million and \$17.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, comprised of sales of our AFF Third-Party Products to independent third parties as these sales do not have unit case equivalents.

Inflation

We do not believe that inflation had a significant impact on our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 or 2015.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Cash flows provided by operating activities. Cash provided by operating activities was \$987.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared with cash provided by operating activities of \$701.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, cash provided by operating activities was primarily attributable to net income earned of \$820.7 million and adjustments for certain non-cash expenses, consisting of \$52.3 million of stock-based compensation and \$48.9 million of depreciation and other amortization. For the year ended December 31, 2017, cash provided by operating activities also increased due to a \$125.0 million decrease in the TCCC Transaction receivables, a \$67.9 million decrease in deferred income taxes, a \$29.6 million increase in accounts payable, a \$21.1 million increase in accrued promotional allowances, a \$11.8 million decrease in accounts receivable, a \$4.5 million increase in accrued compensation and a \$4.7 million decrease in distributor receivables. For the year ended December 31, 2017, cash used in operating activities was primarily attributable to a \$71.3 million increase in prepaid income taxes, an \$88.9 million increase in inventories, a \$19.9 million decrease in deferred revenue, a \$8.2 million decrease in accrued distributor terminations, a \$4.5 million decrease in accrued liabilities, a \$3.6 million decrease in income taxes payable and a \$2.4 million increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, cash provided by operating activities was primarily attributable to net income earned of \$712.7 million and adjustments for certain non-cash expenses, consisting of \$45.8 million of stock-based compensation and \$40.8 million of depreciation and other amortization. For the year ended December 31, 2016, cash provided by operating activities also increased due to a \$45.3 million increase in accounts payable, a \$20.9 million decrease in inventories, a \$13.8 million increase in deferred revenue, an \$8.1 million increase in accrued compensation and a \$4.4 million increase in income taxes payable. For the year ended December 31, 2016, cash used in operating activities was due to an \$86.4 million increase in accounts receivable, a \$48.0 million increase in prepaid income taxes, a \$20.0 million increase in distributor receivables, a \$19.1 million change in deferred income taxes, a \$6.7 million increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets, a \$3.9 million decrease in accrued promotional allowances, a \$3.3 million decrease in accrued distributor terminations and a \$2.9 million decrease in accrued liabilities.

53

Cash flows used in investing activities. Net cash used in investing activities was \$531.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to cash used in investing activities of \$256.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, cash used in investing activities was primarily attributable to purchases of available-for-sale investments. For the year ended December 31, 2016, cash used in investing activities was primarily attributable to the purchase of AFF as well as purchases of held-to-maturity investments. For the year ended December 31, 2017, cash provided by investing activities was primarily attributable to sales of available-for-sale investments. For the year ended December 31, 2016, cash provided by investing activities was primarily attributable to maturities of held-to-maturity investments. For both the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, cash used in investing activities also included the acquisitions of fixed assets consisting of vans and promotional vehicles, coolers and other equipment to support our marketing and promotional activities, production equipment, furniture and fixtures, office and computer equipment, real property, computer software, equipment used for sales and administrative activities, certain leasehold improvements and improvements to real property. We expect to continue to use a portion of our cash in excess of our requirements for operations for purchasing short-term and long-term investments, leasehold improvements, the acquisition of capital equipment (specifically, vans, trucks and promotional vehicles, coolers, other promotional equipment, merchandise displays, warehousing racks as well as items of production equipment required to produce certain of our existing and/or new products and to develop our brand in international markets) and for other corporate purposes. From time to time, we may also use cash to purchase additional real property related to our beverage business and/or acquire compatible businesses.

Cash flows used in financing activities. Cash used in financing activities was \$311.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to cash used in financing activities of \$2,238.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The cash flows used in financing activities for both the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 was primarily the result of the repurchases of our common stock. The cash flows provided by financing activities for both the years ended December 31, 2017, and 2016 was primarily attributable to the issuance of our common stock.

Purchases of inventories, increases in accounts receivable and other assets, acquisition of property and equipment (including real property, personal property and coolers), leasehold improvements, advances for or the purchase of equipment for our bottlers, acquisition and maintenance of trademarks, payments of accounts payable, income taxes payable and purchases of our common stock are expected to remain our principal recurring use of cash.

Cash and cash equivalents, short-term and long-term investments – As of December 31, 2017, we had \$528.6 million in cash and cash equivalents and \$675.3 million in short-term and long-term investments. We have historically invested these amounts in U.S. Treasury bills, U.S. government agency securities and municipal securities (which may have an auction reset feature), certificates of deposit, commercial paper, variable rate demand notes and money market funds meeting certain criteria. We maintain our investments for cash management purposes and not for purposes of speculation. Our risk management policies emphasize credit quality (primarily based on short-term ratings by nationally recognized statistical rating organizations) in selecting and maintaining our investments. We regularly assess market risk of our investments and believe our current policies and investment practices adequately limit those risks. However, certain of these investments are subject to general credit, liquidity, market and interest rate risks. These risks associated with our investment portfolio may have an adverse effect on our future results of operations, liquidity and financial condition.

[Table of Contents](#)

Of our \$528.6 million of cash and cash equivalents held at December 31, 2017, \$266.5 million was held by our foreign subsidiaries. No short-term or long-term investments were held by our foreign subsidiaries at December 31, 2017. Previously, amounts held by foreign subsidiaries were generally subject to U.S. income tax upon repatriation to the U.S. However, the Tax Reform Act enacted in December 2017, requires us to pay a one-time deemed repatriation toll charge on cumulative undistributed foreign earnings for which we have not previously provided U.S. taxes. We estimated that our obligation associated with this one-time deemed repatriation toll charge to be \$2.1 million, which was included in the provision for income taxes for the year ended December 31, 2017. The \$2.1 million will be paid in installments over eight years. As a result of the Tax Reform Act, we can repatriate our cumulative undistributed foreign earnings back to the U.S. at any time with minimal U.S. income tax consequences, other than the one-time deemed repatriation toll charge and do not anticipate other material non-U.S. tax consequences resulting thereafter.

We believe that cash available from operations, including our cash resources and our revolving line of credit, will be sufficient for our working capital needs, including purchase commitments for raw materials and inventory, increases in accounts receivable, payments of tax liabilities, expansion and development needs, purchases of shares of our common stock, as well as purchases of capital assets, equipment and properties, through at least the next 12 months. Based on our current plans, at this time we estimate that capital expenditures (exclusive of common stock repurchases) are likely to be approximately \$100.0 million through December 31, 2018. However, future business opportunities may cause a change in this estimate.

The following represents a summary of the Company's contractual commitments and related scheduled maturities as of December 31, 2017:

Obligations	Payments due by period (in thousands)				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years
Contractual Obligations ¹	\$ 155,871	\$ 96,774	\$ 53,423	\$ 5,674	\$ -
Capital Leases	1,255	1,255	-	-	-
Operating Leases	16,715	2,588	3,566	3,214	7,347
Purchase Commitments ²	37,759	37,759	-	-	-

¹Contractual obligations include our obligations related to sponsorships and other commitments.

²Purchase commitments include obligations made by us and our subsidiaries to various suppliers for raw materials used in the production of our products. These obligations vary in terms, but are generally satisfied within one year.

In September 2016, we completed the acquisition of approximately 49 acres of land, located in Rialto, CA, for a purchase price of approximately \$39.1 million. In the fourth quarter of 2017, we completed the construction of an approximately 1,000,000 square-foot building (the “Rialto Warehouse”) on this land, which we anticipate will be LEED certified, to replace our leased warehouse and distribution facilities located in Corona, CA. We entered into an approximately \$38.1 million guaranteed maximum price construction contract for the construction of the building, of which \$4.6 million remained outstanding as of December 31, 2017. During the three-months ended September 30, 2017, we transitioned our Southern California warehouse and distribution operations to the Rialto Warehouse, which was fully operational by December 31, 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, \$6.5 million of recognized tax benefits have been recorded as liabilities as of December 31, 2017. It is expected that any change in the amount of unrecognized tax benefit within the next 12 months will not be significant. In addition, \$1.3 million of potential penalties and interest have been recorded as liabilities as of December 31, 2017.

Accounting Policies and Pronouncements

Critical Accounting Policies

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with GAAP. GAAP requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts in our consolidated financial statements. The following summarizes our most significant accounting and reporting policies and practices:

Business Combinations – Business acquisitions are accounted for in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 805 “Business Combinations”. FASB ASC 805 requires the reporting entity to identify the acquirer, determine the acquisition date, recognize and measure the identifiable tangible and intangible assets acquired, the liabilities assumed and any non-controlling interest in the acquired entity, and recognize and measure goodwill or a gain from the purchase. The acquiree’s results are included in the Company’s consolidated financial statements from the date of acquisition. Assets acquired and liabilities assumed are recorded at their fair values and the excess of the purchase price over the amounts assigned is recorded as goodwill. Adjustments to fair value assessments are recorded to goodwill over the measurement period (not longer than twelve months). The acquisition method also requires that acquisition-related transaction and post-acquisition restructuring costs be charged to expense and requires the Company to recognize and measure certain assets and liabilities including those arising from contingencies and contingent consideration in a business combination.

Cash and Cash Equivalents – The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less from date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Throughout the year, the Company has had amounts on deposit at financial institutions that exceed the federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any loss as a result of these deposits and does not expect to incur any losses in the future.

Investments – The Company’s investments in debt securities are classified as either held-to-maturity, available-for-sale or trading, in accordance with FASB ASC 320. Held-to-maturity securities are those securities that the Company has the positive intent and ability to hold until maturity. Trading securities are those securities that the Company intends to sell in the near term. All other securities not included in the held-to-maturity or trading category are classified as available-for-sale. Held-to-maturity securities are recorded at amortized cost which approximates fair market value. Trading securities are carried at fair value with unrealized gains and losses charged to earnings. Available-for-sale securities are carried at fair value with unrealized gains and losses recorded within accumulated other comprehensive loss as a separate component of stockholders’ equity. FASB ASC 820 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. FASB ASC 820 also establishes a fair value hierarchy which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs, where available. Under FASB ASC 320-10-35, a security is considered to be other-than-temporarily impaired if the present value of cash flows expected to be collected are less than the security’s amortized cost basis (the difference being defined as the “Credit Loss”) or if the fair value of the security is less than the security’s amortized cost basis and the investor intends, or will be required, to sell the security before recovery of the security’s amortized cost basis. If an other-than-temporary impairment exists, the charge to earnings is limited to the amount of Credit Loss if the investor does not intend to sell the security, and will not be required to sell the security, before recovery of the security’s amortized cost basis. Any remaining difference between fair

[Table of Contents](#)

value and amortized cost is recognized in other comprehensive loss, net of applicable taxes. The Company evaluates whether the decline in fair value of its investments is other-than-temporary at each quarter-end. This evaluation consists of a review by management, and includes market pricing information and maturity dates for the securities held, market and economic trends in the industry and information on the issuer’s financial condition and, if applicable, information on the guarantors’ financial condition. Factors considered in determining whether a loss is temporary include the length of time and extent to which the investment’s fair value has been less than its cost basis, the financial condition and

near-term prospects of the issuer and guarantors, including any specific events which may influence the operations of the issuer and our intent and ability to retain the investment for a reasonable period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery of fair value.

Accounts Receivable – The Company evaluates the collectability of its trade accounts receivable based on a number of factors. In circumstances where the Company becomes aware of a specific customer’s inability to meet its financial obligations to the Company, a specific reserve for bad debts is estimated and recorded, which reduces the recognized receivable to the estimated amount the Company believes will ultimately be collected. In addition to specific customer identification of potential bad debts, bad debt charges are recorded based on the Company’s recent loss history and an overall assessment of past due trade accounts receivable outstanding. In accordance with FASB ASC 210-20-45, in its consolidated balance sheets, the Company has presented accounts receivable, net of promotional allowances, only for those customers that it allows net settlement. All other accounts receivable and related promotional allowances are shown on a gross basis.

Inventories – Inventories are valued at the lower of first-in, first-out, cost or market value (net realizable value).

Property and Equipment – Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation of furniture and fixtures, office and computer equipment, computer software, equipment, and vehicles is based on their estimated useful lives (three to ten years) and is calculated using the straight-line method. Amortization of leasehold improvements is based on the lesser of their estimated useful lives or the terms of the related leases and is calculated using the straight-line method. Normal repairs and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. Expenditures that materially increase values or extend useful lives are capitalized. The related costs and accumulated depreciation of disposed assets are eliminated and any resulting gain or loss on disposition is included in net income.

Goodwill – The Company records goodwill when the consideration paid for an acquisition exceeds the fair value of net tangible and intangible assets acquired, including related tax effects. Goodwill is not amortized; instead goodwill is tested for impairment on an annual basis, or more frequently if the Company believes indicators of impairment exist. The Company first assesses qualitative factors to determine whether it is more-likely-than-not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value. If the Company determines that the fair value is less than the carrying value, the Company will use a two-step process to determine the amount of goodwill impairment. The first step requires comparing the fair value of the reporting unit to its net book value, including goodwill. A potential impairment exists if the fair value of the reporting unit is lower than its net book value. The second step of the process, performed only if a potential impairment exists, involves determining the difference between the fair value of the reporting unit’s net assets, other than goodwill, and the fair value of the reporting unit. An impairment charge is recognized for the excess of the carrying value of goodwill over its implied fair value. For the fiscal years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 there were no impairments recorded.

[Table of Contents](#)

Other Intangibles – Other Intangibles are comprised of trademarks that represent the Company’s exclusive ownership of the Monster Energy®, M®, Monster Energy Ultra®, Monster Rehab®, Mutant®, Java Monster®, Unleash the Beast!®, Monster Hydro®, Espresso Monster™, Caffé Monster™, Monster Energy Extra Strength Nitrous Technology®, Muscle Monster®, Punch Monster®, Juice Monster®, M3(stylized)®, Übermonster®, BU®, Nalu®, NOS®, Full Throttle®, Burn®, Mother®, Ultra Energy®, Play® and Power Play(stylized)®, Gladiator®, Relentless®, Samurai® and BPM® trademarks, all used in connection with the manufacture, sale and distribution of beverages. The Company also owns in its own right a number of other trademarks in the United States, as well as in a number of countries around the world. In addition, as a result of the AFF Transaction, we secured the intellectual property of our most important flavors for certain of our Monster Energy® Brand energy drinks in perpetuity. In accordance with FASB ASC 350, intangible assets with indefinite lives are not amortized but instead are measured for impairment at least annually, or when events indicate that an impairment exists. The Company calculates impairment as the excess of the carrying value of its indefinite-lived assets over their estimated fair value. If the carrying value exceeds the estimate of fair value a write-down is recorded. The Company amortizes its intangibles with finite useful lives over their respective useful lives. For the fiscal years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 there were no impairments recorded.

Long-Lived Assets – Management regularly reviews property and equipment and other long-lived assets, including certain definite-lived intangible assets, for possible impairment. This review occurs annually, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of the asset may not be recoverable. If there is indication of impairment, management then prepares an estimate of future cash flows (undiscounted and without interest charges) expected to result from the use of the asset and its eventual disposition. If these cash flows are less than the carrying amount of the asset, an impairment loss is recognized to write down the asset to its estimated fair value. The fair value is estimated using the present value of the future cash flows discounted at a rate commensurate with management’s estimates of the business risks. Preparation of estimated expected future cash flows is inherently subjective and is based on management’s best estimate of assumptions concerning expected future conditions. For the fiscal years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, there were no impairment indicators identified. Long-lived assets held for sale are recorded at the lower of their carrying amount or fair value less cost to sell.

Foreign Currency Translation and Transactions – The accounts of the Company’s foreign subsidiaries are translated in accordance with FASB ASC 830. Foreign currency transaction gains and losses are recognized in other expense, net, at the time they occur. Net foreign currency exchange gains or losses resulting from the translation of assets and liabilities of foreign subsidiaries whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar are recorded as a part of accumulated other comprehensive loss in stockholders’ equity. Unrealized foreign currency exchange gains and losses on certain intercompany transactions that are of a long-term investment nature (i.e., settlement is not planned or anticipated in the foreseeable future) are also recorded in accumulated other comprehensive loss in stockholders’ equity. During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, we entered into forward currency exchange contracts with financial institutions to create an economic hedge to specifically manage a portion of the foreign exchange risk exposure associated with certain consolidated subsidiaries non-functional currency denominated assets and liabilities. All foreign currency exchange contracts outstanding as of December 31, 2017 have terms of one month or less. We do not enter into forward currency exchange contracts for speculation or trading purposes.

Revenue Recognition – The Company recognizes revenue when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred, the sales price is fixed or determinable and collectability is reasonably assured.

Generally, ownership of, and title to, the Company's finished products passes to customers upon delivery of the products to customers. Certain of the Company's distributors may also perform a separate function as a co-packer on the Company's behalf. In such cases, ownership of and title to the Company's products that are co-packed on the Company's behalf by those co-packers who are also distributors, passes to such distributors when the Company is notified by them that they have taken transfer or possession of the relevant portion of the Company's finished goods.

[Table of Contents](#)

Revenue for the Strategic Brands segment is generally recognized when title to the concentrate is transferred to the customer. In particular, title to the concentrate usually passes upon shipment to the customers' locations, as determined by the specific sales terms of the transactions.

Net sales have been determined after deduction of promotional and other allowances in accordance with FASB ASC 605-50. The Company's promotional and other allowances are calculated based on various programs with its distributors and retail customers, and accruals are established during the year for the anticipated liabilities. These accruals are based on agreed upon terms as well as the Company's historical experience with similar programs and require management's judgment with respect to estimating consumer participation and/or distributor and retail customer performance levels. Differences between such estimated expenses and actual expenses for promotional and other allowance costs have historically been insignificant and are recognized in earnings in the period such differences are determined. Amounts received pursuant to new and/or amended distribution agreements entered into with certain distributors, relating to the costs associated with terminating the Company's prior distributors, are accounted for as revenue ratably over the anticipated life of the respective distribution agreement, generally 20 years.

The Company also enters into license agreements that generate revenues associated with third-party sales of non-beverage products bearing our trademarks, including, but not limited to, clothing, hats, t-shirts, jackets, helmets and automotive wheels.

Management believes that adequate provision has been made for cash discounts, returns and spoilage based on the Company's historical experience.

Cost of Sales – Cost of sales consists of the costs of concentrates and/or beverage bases, the costs of raw materials utilized in the manufacture of products, co-packing fees, repacking fees, in-bound freight charges, as well as certain internal transfer costs, warehouse expenses incurred prior to the manufacture of the Company's finished products and certain quality control costs. Raw materials account for the largest portion of the cost of sales. Raw materials include cans, bottles, other containers, flavors, ingredients and packaging materials.

Operating Expenses – Operating expenses include selling expenses such as distribution expenses to transport products to customers and warehousing expenses after manufacture, as well as expenses for advertising, sampling and in-store demonstration costs, costs for merchandise displays, point-of-sale materials and premium items, sponsorship expenses, other marketing expenses and design expenses. Operating expenses also include such costs as payroll costs, travel costs, professional service fees (including legal fees), termination payments made to certain of the Company's prior distributors, depreciation and other general and administrative costs.

Income Taxes – The Company utilizes the liability method of accounting for income taxes as set forth in FASB ASC 740. Under the liability method, deferred taxes are determined based on the temporary differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities using tax rates expected to be in effect during the years in which the basis differences reverse. A valuation allowance is recorded when it is more likely than not that some of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. In determining the need for valuation allowances the Company considers projected future taxable income and the availability of tax planning strategies. If in the future the Company determines that it would not be able to realize its recorded deferred tax assets, an increase in the valuation allowance would be recorded, decreasing earnings in the period in which such determination is made.

The Company assesses its income tax positions and records tax benefits for all years subject to examination based upon the Company's evaluation of the facts, circumstances and information available at the reporting date. For those tax positions where there is a greater than 50% likelihood that a tax benefit will be sustained, the Company has recorded the largest amount of tax benefit that may potentially be realized upon ultimate settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information. For those income tax positions where there is less than 50% likelihood that a tax benefit will be sustained, no tax benefit has been recognized in the financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

See "Part II, Item 8 – Financial Statements and Supplementary Data – Note 1 – Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies – Recent Accounting Pronouncements" for a full description of recent accounting pronouncements including the respective expected dates of adoption and expected effects on the Company's consolidated financial position, results of operations or liquidity.

Forward-Looking Statements

The Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 (the "Act") provides a safe harbor for forward-looking statements made by or on behalf of the Company. Certain statements made in this report may constitute forward-looking statements (within the meaning of Section 27A

of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Exchange Act, as amended) regarding our expectations with respect to revenues, profitability, adequacy of funds from operations and our existing credit facility, among other things. All statements containing a projection of revenues, income (loss), earnings (loss) per share, capital expenditures, dividends, capital structure or other financial items, a statement of management's plans and objectives for future operations, or a statement of future economic performance contained in management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations, including statements related to new products, volume growth and statements encompassing general optimism about future operating results and non-historical information, are forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Act. Without limiting the foregoing, the words "believes," "thinks," "anticipates," "plans," "expects," "estimates," and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements.

Management cautions that these statements are qualified by their terms and/or important factors, many of which are outside our control and involve a number of risks, uncertainties and other factors, that could cause actual results and events to differ materially from the statements made including, but not limited to, the following:

- Our ability to recognize any and/or all of the benefits from the TCCC transaction and the AFF Transaction;
- The effect of our extensive commercial arrangements with TCCC on our future performance;
- The effect of TCCC becoming one of our significant shareholders and the potential divergence of TCCC's interests from those of our other shareholders;
- The effect of TCCC's refranchising initiative to transition from a TCCC owned system to an independent/non-wholly owned bottling system, including our ability to maintain relationships with the bottler/distributors and manage their ongoing commitment to focus on our products;
- Our ability to successfully enter into new distribution agreements with bottlers/distributors within the TCCC distribution system for new international territories;
- The slowing of and/or decline in the sales growth rates of the energy drink category and/or the U.S. convenience store market generally;
- Disruption in distribution or sales and/or decline in sales due to the termination and/or appointment of existing and/or new domestic and/or international distributors;
- Lack of anticipated demand for our products in domestic and/or international markets;
- Fluctuations in the inventory levels of our bottlers/distributors, planned or otherwise, and the resultant impact on our revenues;
- Unfavorable regulations, including taxation requirements, product registration requirements, tariffs, trade restrictions, container size limitations and/or ingredient restrictions;

[Table of Contents](#)

- The effect of inquiries from, and/or actions by, state attorneys general, the Federal Trade Commission (the "FTC"), the Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA"), municipalities, city attorneys, other government agencies, quasi-government agencies and/or government officials (including members of Congress), into the advertising, marketing, promotion, ingredients, sale and/or consumption of our energy drink products, including voluntary and/or required changes to our business practices;
- Our ability to achieve profitability from certain of our operations outside the United States;
- Our ability to manage legal and regulatory requirements in foreign jurisdictions, potential difficulties in staffing and managing foreign operations and potentially higher incidence of fraud or corruption and credit risk of foreign customers and/or distributors;
- Our ability to produce our products in international markets in which they are sold, thereby reducing freight costs and/or product damages;
- Our ability to effectively manage our inventories and/or our accounts receivables;
- Our foreign currency exchange rate risk with respect to our sales, expenses, profits, assets and liabilities denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, which will continue to increase as foreign sales increase;
- Changes in accounting standards may affect our reported profitability;
- Any proceedings which may be brought against us by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), the FDA, the FTC or other governmental agencies or bodies;
- The outcome and/or possibility of future shareholder derivative actions or shareholder securities litigation filed against us and/or against certain of our officers and directors, and the possibility of other private shareholder litigation;
- The outcome of product liability litigation and/or class action litigation regarding the safety of our products and/or the ingredients in and/or claims made in connection with our products and/or alleging false advertising, marketing and/or promotion, and the possibility of future product liability and/or class action lawsuits;
- The outcome of any other litigation;
- Unfavorable resolution of tax matters;
- Uncertainty and volatility in the domestic and global economies;
- Our ability to address any significant deficiencies or material weakness in our internal controls over financial reporting;
- Our ability to continue to generate sufficient cash flows to support our expansion plans and general operating activities;
- Decreased demand for our products resulting from changes in consumer preferences, obesity and other perceived health concerns, including concerns relating to certain ingredients in our products or packaging, product safety concerns and/or from decreased consumer discretionary spending power;
- Changes in demand that are weather related and/or for other reasons, including changes in product category consumption;
- The impact on our business of competitive products and pricing pressures and our ability to gain or maintain our share of sales in the marketplace as a result of actions by competitors;
- Our ability to introduce new products;
- An inability to achieve volume growth through product and packaging initiatives;
- Our ability to sustain the current level of sales and/or achieve growth for our Monster Energy® brand energy drinks and/or our other products, including the Strategic Brands acquired from TCCC;
- The impact of criticism of our energy drink products and/or the energy drink market generally and/or legislation enacted (whether as a result of such criticism or otherwise) that restricts the sale of energy drinks (including prohibiting the sale of energy drinks at certain

establishments or pursuant to certain governmental programs), limit caffeine content in beverages, require certain product labeling disclosures and/or warnings, impose excise and/or sales taxes, limit product sizes and/or impose age restrictions for the sale of energy drinks;

[Table of Contents](#)

- Our ability to comply with and/or resulting lower consumer demand for energy drinks due to proposed and/or future U.S. federal, state and local laws and regulations and/or proposed or existing laws and regulations in certain foreign jurisdictions and/or any changes therein, including changes in taxation requirements (including tax rate changes, new tax laws, new and/or increased excise, sales and/or other taxes on our products and revised tax law interpretations) and environmental laws, as well as the Federal Food Drug & Cosmetic Act, as amended by the Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act, and regulations made thereunder or in connection therewith, as well as changes in any other food, drug or similar laws in the United States and internationally, especially those that may restrict the sale of energy drinks (including prohibiting the sale of energy drinks at certain establishments or pursuant to certain governmental programs), limit caffeine content in beverages, require certain product labeling disclosures and/or warnings, impose excise taxes, impose sugar taxes, limit product sizes, or impose age restrictions for the sale of energy drinks, as well as laws and regulations or rules made or enforced by the FDA, the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms and Explosives and/or the FTC;
- Our ability to satisfy all criteria set forth in any model energy drink guidelines, including, without limitation, those adopted by the American Beverage Association, of which the Company is a member, and/or any international beverage association and the impact on the Company of such guidelines;
- Disruptions in the timely import or export of our products and/or ingredients due to port strikes and related labor issues;
- The effect of unfavorable or adverse public relations, press, articles, comments and/or media attention;
- Changes in the cost, quality and availability of containers, packaging materials, aluminum, the Midwest and other premiums, raw materials and other ingredients and juice concentrates, and our ability to obtain and/or maintain favorable supply arrangements and relationships and procure timely and/or sufficient production of all or any of our products to meet customer demand;
- Any shortages that may be experienced in the procurement of containers and/or other raw materials including, without limitation, the PET containers used for our Monster Hydro® energy drinks;
- The impact of corporate activity among the limited number of suppliers from whom we purchase certain raw materials on our cost of sales;
- Our ability to pass on to our customers all or a portion of any increases in the costs of raw materials, ingredients, commodities and/or other cost inputs affecting our business;
- Our ability to achieve both internal domestic and international forecasts, which may be based on projected volumes and sales of many product types and/or new products, certain of which are more profitable than others; there can be no assurance that we will achieve projected levels of sales as well as forecasted product and/or geographic mixes;
- Our ability to penetrate new domestic and/or international markets and/or gain approval or mitigate the delay in securing approval for the sale of our products in various countries;
- Economic or political instability in one or more of our international markets;
- The effectiveness of sales and/or marketing efforts by us and/or by the full service bottlers/distributors of our products, most of whom distribute products that may be regarded as competitive with our products;
- Unilateral decisions by full service bottlers/distributors, convenience chains, grocery chains, mass merchandisers, specialty chain stores, club stores and other customers to discontinue carrying all or any of our products that they are carrying at any time, restrict the range of our products they carry and/or devote less resources to the sale of our products;
- The effects of retailer consolidation on our business;
- The costs and/or effectiveness, now or in the future, of our advertising, marketing and promotional strategies;
- The success of our sports marketing endeavors both domestically and internationally;
- Unforeseen economic and political changes and local or international catastrophic events;
- Possible recalls of our products and/or defective production;
- Our ability to make suitable arrangements for the co-packing of any of our products both domestically and internationally, the timely replacement of discontinued co-packing arrangements and/or limitations on co-packing availability, including for retort production;

[Table of Contents](#)

- Our ability to make suitable arrangements for the timely procurement of non-defective raw materials;
- Our inability to protect and/or the loss of our intellectual property rights and/or our inability to use our trademarks, trade names or designs and/or trade dress in certain countries;
- Volatility of stock prices which may restrict stock sales, stock purchases or other opportunities;
- Provisions in our organizational documents and/or control by insiders which may prevent changes in control even if such changes would be beneficial to other stockholders;
- The failure of our bottlers and/or contract packers to manufacture our products on a timely basis or at all;
- Exposure to significant liabilities due to litigation, legal or regulatory proceedings;
- Any disruption in and/or lack of effectiveness of our information technology systems, including a breach of cyber security, that disrupts our business or negatively impacts customer relationships; and
- Recruitment and retention of senior management, other key employees and our employee base in general.

The foregoing list of important factors and other risks detailed from time to time in our reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is not exhaustive. See “Part I, Item 1A – Risk Factors,” for a more complete discussion of these risks and uncertainties and for

other risks and uncertainties. Those factors and the other risk factors described therein are not necessarily all of the important factors that could cause actual results or developments to differ materially from those expressed in any of our forward-looking statements. Other unknown or unpredictable factors also could harm our results. Consequently, our actual results could be materially different from the results described or anticipated by our forward-looking statements due to the inherent uncertainty of estimates, forecasts and projections, and may be better or worse than anticipated. Given these uncertainties, you should not rely on forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements represent our estimates and assumptions only as of the date that they were made. We expressly disclaim any duty to provide updates to forward-looking statements, and the estimates and assumptions associated with them, after the date of this report, in order to reflect changes in circumstances or expectations or the occurrence of unanticipated events except to the extent required by applicable securities laws.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

In the normal course of business our financial position is routinely subject to a variety of risks. The principal market risks (i.e., the risk of loss arising from adverse changes in market rates and prices) to which we are exposed are fluctuations in commodity and other input prices affecting the costs of our raw materials (including, but not limited to, increases in the costs of juice concentrates, increases in the price of aluminum for cans, as well as sugar and other sweeteners, glucose, sucrose, milk, cream and protein, all of which are used in some or many of our products), fluctuations in energy and fuel prices, and limited availability of certain raw materials. We generally do not use hedging agreements or alternative instruments to manage the risks associated with securing sufficient ingredients or raw materials. We are also subject to market risks with respect to the cost of commodities and other inputs because our ability to recover increased costs through higher pricing is limited by the competitive environment in which we operate.

We do not use derivative financial instruments to protect ourselves from fluctuations in interest rates and do not hedge against fluctuations in commodity prices.

Our gross sales to customers outside of the United States were approximately 28% and 25% of consolidated gross sales for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Our growth strategy includes expanding our international business. As a result, we are subject to risks from changes in foreign currency exchange rates. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we entered into forward currency exchange contracts with financial institutions to create an economic hedge to specifically manage a portion of the foreign exchange risk exposure associated with certain consolidated subsidiaries' non-functional currency denominated assets and liabilities. All foreign currency exchange contracts entered into by us as of December 31, 2017 have terms of one month or less. We do not enter into forward currency exchange contracts for speculation or trading purposes.

[Table of Contents](#)

We have not designated our foreign currency exchange contracts as hedge transactions under FASB ASC 815. Therefore, gains and losses on our foreign currency exchange contracts are recognized in other expense, net, in the consolidated statements of income, and are largely offset by the changes in the fair value of the underlying economically hedged item. We do not consider the potential loss resulting from a hypothetical 10% adverse change in quoted foreign currency exchange rates as of December 31, 2017 to be significant.

As of December 31, 2017, we had \$528.6 million in cash and cash equivalents and \$675.3 million in short-term and long-term investments including certificates of deposit, commercial paper, U.S. government agency securities, variable rate demand notes and municipal securities (which may have an auction reset feature). Certain of these investments are subject to general credit, liquidity, market and interest rate risks.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

The information required to be furnished in response to this ITEM 8 follows the signature page and Index to Exhibits hereto at pages 72 through 116.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures – Under the supervision and with the participation of the Company's management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we have evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13(a)-15(e) and 15(d)-15(e) of the Exchange Act) as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based upon this evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures are effective to ensure that information we are required to disclose in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is (1) recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in rules and forms of the SEC and (2) accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive and principal financial officers as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures.

Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting – Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f). Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, our management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on the framework in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on our

management's evaluation under the framework in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)*, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, has been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their attestation report, which is included herein.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting – There were no changes in the Company's internal controls over financial reporting during the quarter ended December 31, 2017, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

[Table of Contents](#)

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of
Monster Beverage Corporation
Corona, California

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Monster Beverage Corporation and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control —Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule as of and for the year ended December 31, 2017, of the Company and our report dated March 1, 2018, expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements and financial statement schedule.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that the controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP
Costa Mesa, California
March 1, 2018

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

On February 27, 2018, our Board of Directors authorized a new share repurchase program for the purchase of up to \$250.0 million of the Company's outstanding common stock (the "February 2018 Repurchase Plan"). As \$250.0 million remains available for grant under the February 2017 Repurchase Plan, the aggregate amount available to repurchase the Company's common stock is currently \$500.0 million.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The information required by this item regarding our directors is included under the caption “Proposal One – Election of Directors” in our Proxy Statement for our 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 (the “2018 Proxy Statement”) and is incorporated herein by reference.

Information concerning compliance with Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act is included under the caption “Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance” in our 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

Information concerning the Audit Committee and the Audit Committee Financial expert is reported under the caption “Audit Committee; Report of the Audit Committee; Duties and Responsibilities” in our 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to all our directors, officers (including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer and controllers) and employees and is available at <http://investors.monsterbevcorp.com/governance.cfm>. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and any amendment thereto, as well as any waivers that are required to be disclosed by the rules of the SEC or NASDAQ, may be obtained at no cost to you by writing or telephoning us at the following address or telephone number:

Monster Beverage Corporation
1 Monster Way
Corona, CA 92879
(951) 739-6200
(800) 426-7367

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Information concerning the compensation of our directors and executive officers and Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation is reported under the captions “Compensation Discussion and Analysis,” and “Compensation Committee,” respectively, in our 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The disclosure set forth in Item 5, “Market for the Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Repurchases of Equity Securities”, of this report is incorporated herein.

Information concerning the beneficial ownership of the Company’s Common Stock of (a) those persons known to the Company to be the beneficial owners of more than 5% of the Company’s common stock; (b) each of the Company’s directors and nominees for director; and (c) the Company’s executive officers and all of the Company’s current directors and executive officers as a group is reported under the caption “Principal Stockholders and Security Ownership of Management” in our 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

67

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Information concerning certain relationships and related transactions is reported under the caption “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence” in our 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

Information concerning our accountant fees and our Audit Committee’s pre-approval of audit and permissible non-audit services of independent auditors is reported under the captions “Principal Accounting Firm Fees” and “Pre-Approval of Audit and Non-Audit Services,” respectively, in our 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

- (a) The following documents are filed as a part of this Form 10-K:

[Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm](#)

73

Financial Statements:

[Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2017 and 2016](#)

74

Consolidated Statements of Income for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	75
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	76
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	77
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	78
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	80
Financial Statement Schedule:	
Valuation and Qualifying Accounts for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	116

Exhibits:

The Exhibits listed in the Index of Exhibits, which appears immediately preceding the signature page and is incorporated herein by reference, as filed as part of this Form 10-K.

ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

None

[Table of Contents](#)

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

The following designated exhibits, as indicated below, are either filed or furnished, as applicable herewith or have heretofore been filed or furnished with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as indicated by footnote.

2.1	Transaction Agreement, dated as of August 14, 2014, by and among Monster Beverage Corporation, New Laser Corporation, New Laser Merger Corp, The Coca-Cola Company and European Refreshments (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Form 8-K dated August 18, 2014).
2.2	Asset Transfer Agreement, dated as of August 14, 2014, by and among Monster Beverage Corporation, New Laser Corporation and The Coca-Cola Company Refreshments (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to our Form 8-K dated August 18, 2014).
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Form 10-K dated November 7, 2016).
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to our Form 8-K dated June 18, 2015).
10.1	Amended and Restated Distribution Coordination Agreement, dated as of June 12, 2015, between Monster Energy Company and The Coca-Cola Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our 10-Q dated August 10, 2015).
10.2	Amended and Restated International Distribution Coordination Agreement, dated as of June 12, 2015, between Monster Energy Ltd. and Monster Energy Company and The Coca-Cola Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our 10-Q dated August 10, 2015).
10.3	Form of Indemnification Agreement (to be provided by Hansen Natural Corporation to its directors) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Form 8-K dated November 14, 2005).
10.4+	Hansen Natural Corporation 2001 Amended and Restated Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit A to our Proxy Statement dated September 25, 2007).
10.5+	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement pursuant to the 2009 Hansen Natural Corporation Stock Incentive Plan for Non-Employee Directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Form 10-K dated August 5, 2016).
10.6+	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Form 10-Q dated August 9, 2011).
10.7+	Monster Beverage Corporation 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Form 8-K dated May 24, 2011).
10.8+	Employment Agreement between Monster Beverage Corporation and Rodney C. Sacks (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Form 8-K dated March 19, 2014).
10.9+	Employment Agreement between Monster Beverage Corporation and Hilton H. Schlosberg (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Form 8-K dated March 19, 2014).
10.10+*	Form of Stock Option Agreement
10.11+*	Form of Stock Option Agreement of Chief Executive Officer and President and Chief Financial Officer
10.12+	Monster Beverage Corporation 2017 Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Form S-8 dated June 21, 2017).
10.13+	Monster Beverage Corporation Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to our Form S-8 dated June 21, 2017).
10.14+*	Amended and Restated Monster Beverage Corporation Deferred Compensation Plan.
21*	Subsidiaries
23*	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

[Table of Contents](#)

31.1*	Certification by CEO pursuant to Rule 13A-14(a) or 15D-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 *
31.2*	Certification by CFO pursuant to Rule 13A-14(a) or 15D-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302

	of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 *
32.1*	Certification by CEO pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 *
32.2*	Certification by CFO pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 *
101*	The following materials from Monster Beverage Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 are furnished herewith, formatted in XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language): (i) the Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Income for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, (iii) the Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, (iv) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, (v) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, and (vi) the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

* Filed herewith.

+ Management contract or compensatory plans or arrangements.

[Table of Contents](#)

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION

/s/ RODNEY C. SACKS

Rodney C. Sacks
Chairman of the Board

Date: March 1, 2018

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ RODNEY C. SACKS</u> Rodney C. Sacks	Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer)	March 1, 2018
<u>/s/ HILTON H. SCHLOSBERG</u> Hilton H. Schlosberg	Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors, President, Chief Operating Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary (principal financial officer, controller and principal accounting officer)	March 1, 2018
<u>/s/ NORMAN C. EPSTEIN</u> Norman C. Epstein	Director	March 1, 2018
<u>/s/ MARK J. HALL</u> Mark J. Hall	Director	March 1, 2018
<u>/s/ GARY P. FAYARD</u> Gary P. Fayard	Director	March 1, 2018
<u>/s/ BENJAMIN M. POLK</u> Benjamin M. Polk	Director	March 1, 2018
<u>/s/ SYDNEY SELATI</u> Sydney Selati	Director	March 1, 2018
<u>/s/ HAROLD C. TABER, JR.</u> Harold C. Taber, Jr.	Director	March 1, 2018
<u>/s/ MARK S. VIDERGAUZ</u> Mark S. Vidergauz	Director	March 1, 2018
<u>/s/ KATHY N WALLER</u> Kathy N. Waller	Director	March 1, 2018

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE

	<u>Page</u>
MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	73
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2017 and 2016	74
Consolidated Statements of Income for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	75
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	76
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	77
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	78
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	80
Financial Statement Schedule – Valuation and Qualifying Accounts for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	116

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of
Monster Beverage Corporation
Corona, California

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Monster Beverage Corporation and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, stockholders’ equity and cash flows, for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes and the schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(a) (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated March 1, 2018, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Costa Mesa, California
March 1, 2018

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 1991.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016 (In Thousands, Except Par Value)

	2017	2016
<u>ASSETS</u>		
CURRENT ASSETS:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 528,622	\$ 377,582
Short-term investments	672,933	220,554
Accounts receivable, net	449,476	448,051
TCCC Transaction receivable	—	125,000
Inventories	255,745	161,971
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	40,877	32,562
Prepaid income taxes	138,724	66,550
Total current assets	2,086,377	1,432,270
INVESTMENTS	2,366	2,394
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, net	230,276	173,343
DEFERRED INCOME TAXES	92,333	159,556
GOODWILL	1,331,643	1,331,643
OTHER INTANGIBLE ASSETS, net	1,034,085	1,032,635
OTHER ASSETS	13,932	21,630
Total Assets	\$ 4,791,012	\$ 4,153,471
<u>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</u>		
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Accounts payable	\$ 245,910	\$ 193,270
Accrued liabilities	87,475	79,526
Accrued promotional allowances	137,998	110,237
Accrued distributor terminations	91	8,184
Deferred revenue	43,236	41,672
Accrued compensation	34,996	30,043
Income taxes payable	10,645	7,657
Total current liabilities	560,351	470,589
DEFERRED REVENUE	334,354	353,173
OTHER LIABILITIES	1,095	—
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 11)		
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY:		
Common stock - \$0.005 par value; 1,250,000 shares authorized; 629,255 shares issued and 566,298 shares outstanding as of December 31, 2017; 623,201 shares issued and 566,566 shares outstanding as of December 31, 2016	3,146	3,116
Additional paid-in capital	4,150,628	4,051,245
Retained earnings	2,928,226	2,107,548
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(16,659)	(23,249)
Common stock in treasury, at cost; 62,957 shares and 56,635 shares as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively	(3,170,129)	(2,808,951)
Total stockholders' equity	3,895,212	3,329,709
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	\$ 4,791,012	\$ 4,153,471

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017, 2016 AND 2015
(In Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

	2017	2016	2015
NET SALES	\$ 3,369,045	\$ 3,049,393	\$ 2,722,564
COST OF SALES	1,231,355	1,107,393	1,090,263
GROSS PROFIT	2,137,690	1,942,000	1,632,301

OPERATING EXPENSES	938,903	856,662	900,118
GAIN ON SALE OF MONSTER NON-ENERGY (NOTE 2)	—	—	161,470
OPERATING INCOME	1,198,787	1,085,338	893,653
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE), NET	2,836	(5,653)	(2,105)
INCOME BEFORE PROVISION FOR INCOME TAXES	1,201,623	1,079,685	891,548
PROVISION FOR INCOME TAXES	380,945	367,000	344,815
NET INCOME	<u>\$ 820,678</u>	<u>\$ 712,685</u>	<u>\$ 546,733</u>
NET INCOME PER COMMON SHARE:			
Basic	<u>\$ 1.45</u>	<u>\$ 1.21</u>	<u>\$ 0.97</u>
Diluted	<u>\$ 1.42</u>	<u>\$ 1.19</u>	<u>\$ 0.95</u>
WEIGHTED AVERAGE NUMBER OF SHARES OF COMMON STOCK AND COMMON STOCK EQUIVALENTS:			
Basic	<u>566,782</u>	<u>587,874</u>	<u>566,448</u>
Diluted	<u>577,141</u>	<u>599,819</u>	<u>577,758</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

75

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017, 2016 AND 2015 (In Thousands)

	2017	2016	2015
Net income, as reported	\$ 820,678	\$ 712,685	\$ 546,733
Other comprehensive (loss) income:			
Change in foreign currency translation adjustment, net of tax	7,238	(1,178)	(10,425)
Available-for-sale investments:			
Change in net unrealized losses	(648)	(193)	-
Reclassification adjustment for net gains included in net income	-	-	-
Net change in available-for-sale investments	(648)	(193)	-
Other comprehensive (loss) income	6,590	(1,371)	(10,425)
Comprehensive income	<u>\$ 827,268</u>	<u>\$ 711,314</u>	<u>\$ 536,308</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

76

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017, 2016 AND 2015 (In Thousands)

	Common stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Treasury stock		Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount				Shares	Amount	
Balance, January 1, 2015	621,012	\$ 3,105	\$ 424,075	\$ 2,330,510	\$ (11,453)	(117,846)	\$ (1,231,087)	\$ 1,515,150
Stock-based compensation	-	-	32,719	-	-	-	-	32,719
Exercise of stock options	22,275	111	49,217	-	-	-	-	49,328
Issuance of common stock	102,123	511	3,168,624	-	-	-	-	3,169,135
Excess tax benefits from share based payment arrangements	-	-	314,737	-	-	-	-	314,737
Repurchase of common stock	-	-	-	-	-	(18,864)	(807,967)	(807,967)
Cancellation of treasury stock	(124,353)	(622)	415	(1,482,380)	-	124,353	1,482,587	-
Foreign currency translation	-	-	-	-	(10,425)	-	-	(10,425)
Net income	-	-	-	546,733	-	-	-	546,733
Balance, December 31, 2015	621,057	\$ 3,105	\$ 3,989,787	\$ 1,394,863	\$ (21,878)	(12,357)	\$ (556,467)	\$ 4,809,410
Stock-based compensation	-	-	45,848	-	-	-	-	45,848

Exercise of stock options	2,144	11	16,441	-	-	-	-	16,452
Unrealized loss on available-for- sale securities	-	-	-	-	(193)	-	-	(193)
Excess tax benefits from share based payment arrangements	-	-	(831)	-	-	-	-	(831)
Repurchase of common stock	-	-	-	-	-	(44,278)	(2,252,484)	(2,252,484)
Foreign currency translation	-	-	-	-	(1,178)	-	-	(1,178)
Net income	-	-	-	712,685	-	-	-	712,685
Balance, December 31, 2016	623,201	\$ 3,116	\$ 4,051,245	\$ 2,107,548	\$ (23,249)	(56,635)	\$ (2,808,951)	\$ 3,329,709
Stock-based compensation	-	-	52,282	-	-	-	-	52,282
Exercise of stock options	6,054	30	52,596	-	-	-	-	52,626
Unrealized loss on available-for- sale securities	-	-	-	-	(648)	-	-	(648)
Reversal of excess tax benefits from share based payment arrangements	-	-	(5,495)	-	-	-	-	(5,495)
Repurchase of common stock	-	-	-	-	-	(6,322)	(361,178)	(361,178)
Foreign currency translation	-	-	-	-	7,238	-	-	7,238
Net income	-	-	-	820,678	-	-	-	820,678
Balance, December 31, 2017	<u>629,255</u>	<u>\$ 3,146</u>	<u>\$ 4,150,628</u>	<u>\$ 2,928,226</u>	<u>\$ (16,659)</u>	<u>(62,957)</u>	<u>\$ (3,170,129)</u>	<u>\$ 3,895,212</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017, 2016 AND 2015 (In Thousands)

	2017	2016	2015
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			
Net income	\$ 820,678	\$ 712,685	\$ 546,733
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	48,887	40,845	30,860
(Gain) loss on disposal of property and equipment	(1,161)	(204)	193
Gain on sale of Monster Non-Energy	-	-	(161,470)
Stock-based compensation	52,282	45,848	32,719
Loss on put option	-	-	250
Gain on investments, net	-	-	(250)
Deferred income taxes	67,935	(19,092)	(181,582)
Effect on cash of changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions and divestitures:			
Accounts receivable	11,822	(86,382)	(77,331)
TCCC Transaction receivable	125,000	-	-
Distributor receivables	4,716	(19,981)	600
Inventories	(88,867)	20,875	(7,068)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(2,396)	(6,682)	(9,713)
Prepaid income taxes	(71,332)	(48,023)	(11,009)
Accounts payable	29,579	45,340	20,864
Accrued liabilities	(4,499)	(2,852)	43,312
Accrued promotional allowances	21,135	(3,939)	7,009
Accrued distributor terminations	(8,172)	(3,328)	11,196
Accrued compensation	4,491	8,051	4,507
Income taxes payable	(3,590)	4,375	311,534
Other liabilities	1,095	-	-
Deferred revenue	(19,872)	13,819	(38,631)
Net cash provided by operating activities	987,731	701,355	522,723
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:			
Maturities of held-to-maturity investments	-	868,304	2,089,788
Sales of available-for-sale investments	533,183	120,987	4,001
Sales of trading investments	-	-	4,160
Proceeds from the transfer of distribution rights to TCCC	-	-	179,658
Proceeds from the sale of Monster Non-Energy	-	-	198,008
Purchase of AFF assets, net	-	(688,485)	-
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	1,416	807	926
Purchases of held-to-maturity investments	-	(152,050)	(2,033,584)
Purchases of available-for-sale investments	(971,813)	(300,426)	-
Purchases of property and equipment	(83,435)	(99,819)	(35,605)
Additions to intangibles	(9,693)	(5,518)	(6,888)
(Increase) decrease in other assets	(1,199)	7	(398)
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(531,541)	(256,193)	400,066
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			
Principal payments on debt	(2,583)	(2,359)	(1,083)
Issuance of common stock	52,626	16,405	1,696,661

Purchases of common stock held in treasury	(361,178)	(2,252,437)	(807,967)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(311,135)	(2,238,391)	887,611
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	5,985	(4,606)	(5,306)
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	151,040	(1,797,835)	1,805,094
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year	377,582	2,175,417	370,323
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year	<u>\$ 528,622</u>	<u>\$ 377,582</u>	<u>\$ 2,175,417</u>
SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION:			
Cash paid during the year for:			
Interest	\$ 75	\$ 68	\$ 29
Income taxes	<u>\$ 389,490</u>	<u>\$ 431,273</u>	<u>\$ 224,928</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

78

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (Continued)
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017, 2016 AND 2015

SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF NON-CASH ITEMS:

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company entered into capital leases of \$2.7 million, \$2.6 million and \$1.5 million, respectively, for the acquisition of promotional vehicles.

Accounts payable included equipment purchases of \$2.3 million, \$0.1 million and \$0.6 million as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Accrued liabilities included equipment purchases of \$3.8 million, \$4.6 million and \$0.1 million as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Accrued liabilities included additions to intangibles of \$3.7 million, \$3.8 million and \$2.2 million as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company issued 35.4 million shares of the Company's common stock in exchange for KO Energy.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, in connection with the TCCC Transaction (as defined in Note 2), \$125.0 million relating to the transfer of certain distribution rights was deposited into escrow pending certain transition milestones.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company cancelled 124.5 million shares of treasury stock. Amounts previously recorded as treasury stock were netted against common stock and retained earnings.

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

79

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Organization – Monster Beverage Corporation (the “Company”) was incorporated in the state of Delaware. The Company is a holding company and has no operating business except through its consolidated subsidiaries.

Nature of Operations – The Company develops, markets, sells and distributes energy drink beverages, sodas and/or concentrates for energy drink beverages, primarily under the following brand names: Monster Energy®, Monster Energy Ultra®, Monster Rehab®, Monster Energy Extra Strength Nitrous Technology®, Java Monster®, Muscle Monster®, Punch Monster®, Juice Monster®, Übermonster®, BU®, Mutant® Super Soda, Monster Hydro®, Espresso Monster™, Caffé Monster™, Nalu®, NOS®, Full Throttle®, Burn®, Mother®, Ultra Energy®, Play® and Power Play(stylized)®, Relentless® and BPM®. Through June 12, 2015, the Company also developed, marketed, sold and distributed “alternative” beverage category beverages under the following brand names: Peace Tea®, Hansen’s®, Hansen’s Natural Cane Soda®, Junior Juice®, Blue Sky® and Hubert’s®. These brands were transferred to The Coca-Cola Company (“TCCC”) as part of the TCCC Transaction (as defined and described in Note 2 below).

Basis of Presentation – The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”) and include the accounts of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries.

Principles of Consolidation – The Company consolidates all entities that it controls by ownership of a majority voting interest. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Business Combinations – Business acquisitions are accounted for in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 805 “Business Combinations”. FASB ASC 805 requires the reporting entity to identify the acquirer, determine the acquisition date, recognize and measure the identifiable tangible and intangible assets acquired, the liabilities assumed and any non-controlling interest in the acquired entity, and recognize and measure goodwill or a gain from the purchase. The acquiree’s results are included in the Company’s consolidated financial statements from the date of acquisition. Assets acquired and liabilities assumed are recorded at their fair values and the excess of the purchase price over the amounts assigned is recorded as goodwill. Adjustments to fair value assessments are recorded to goodwill over the measurement period (not longer than twelve months). The acquisition method also requires that acquisition-related transaction and post-acquisition restructuring costs be charged to expense and requires the Company to recognize and measure certain assets and liabilities including those arising from contingencies and contingent consideration in a business combination.

Cash and Cash Equivalents – The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less from date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Throughout the year, the Company has had amounts on deposit at financial institutions that exceed the federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any loss as a result of these deposits and does not expect to incur any losses in the future.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

Investments – The Company’s investments in debt securities are classified as either held-to-maturity, available-for-sale or trading, in accordance with FASB ASC 320. Held-to-maturity securities are those securities that the Company has the positive intent and ability to hold until maturity. Trading securities are those securities that the Company intends to sell in the near term. All other securities not included in the held-to-maturity or trading category are classified as available-for-sale. Held-to-maturity securities are recorded at amortized cost which approximates fair market value. Trading securities are carried at fair value with unrealized gains and losses charged to earnings. Available-for-sale securities are carried at fair value with unrealized gains and losses recorded within accumulated other comprehensive loss as a separate component of stockholders’ equity. FASB ASC 820 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. FASB ASC 820 also establishes a fair value hierarchy which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs, where available (see Note 4). Under FASB ASC 320-10-35, a security is considered to be other-than-temporarily impaired if the present value of cash flows expected to be collected are less than the security’s amortized cost basis (the difference being defined as the “Credit Loss”) or if the fair value of the security is less than the security’s amortized cost basis and the investor intends, or will be required, to sell the security before recovery of the security’s amortized cost basis. If an other-than-temporary impairment exists, the charge to earnings is limited to the amount of Credit Loss if the investor does not intend to sell the security, and will not be required to sell the security, before recovery of the security’s amortized cost basis. Any remaining difference between fair value and amortized cost is recognized in other comprehensive loss, net of applicable taxes. The Company evaluates whether the decline in fair value of its investments is other-than-temporary at each quarter-end. This evaluation consists of a review by management, and includes market pricing information and maturity dates for the securities held, market and economic trends in the industry and information on the issuer’s financial condition and, if applicable, information on the guarantors’ financial condition. Factors considered in determining whether a loss is temporary include the length of time and extent to which the investment’s fair value has been less than its cost basis, the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer and guarantors, including any specific events which may influence the operations of the issuer and the Company’s intent and ability to retain the investment for a reasonable period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery of fair value.

Accounts Receivable – The Company evaluates the collectability of its trade accounts receivable based on a number of factors. In circumstances where the Company becomes aware of a specific customer’s inability to meet its financial obligations to the Company, a specific reserve for bad debts is estimated and recorded, which reduces the recognized receivable to the estimated amount the Company believes will ultimately be collected. In addition to specific customer identification of potential bad debts, bad debt charges are recorded based on the Company’s recent loss history and an overall assessment of past due trade accounts receivable outstanding. In accordance with FASB ASC 210-20-45, in its consolidated balance sheets, the Company has presented accounts receivable, net of promotional allowances, only for those customers that it allows net settlement. All other accounts receivable and related promotional allowances are shown on a gross basis.

Inventories – Inventories are valued at the lower of first-in, first-out, cost or market value (net realizable value).

Property and Equipment – Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation of furniture and fixtures, office and computer equipment, computer software, equipment, and vehicles is based on their estimated useful lives (three to ten years) and is calculated using the straight-line method. Amortization of leasehold improvements is based on the lesser of their estimated useful lives or the terms of the related leases and is calculated using the straight-line method. Normal repairs and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. Expenditures that materially increase values or extend useful lives are capitalized. The related costs and accumulated depreciation of disposed assets are eliminated and any resulting gain or loss on disposition is included in net income.

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

Goodwill – The Company records goodwill when the consideration paid for an acquisition exceeds the fair value of net tangible and intangible assets acquired, including related tax effects. Goodwill is not amortized; instead goodwill is tested for impairment on an annual basis, or more frequently if the Company believes indicators of impairment exist. The Company first assesses qualitative factors to determine whether it is more-likely-than-not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value. If the Company determines that the fair value is less than the carrying value, the Company will use a two-step process to determine the amount of goodwill impairment. The first step requires comparing the fair value of the reporting unit to its net book value, including goodwill. A potential impairment exists if the fair value of the reporting unit is lower than its net book value. The second step of the process, performed only if a potential impairment exists, involves determining the difference between the fair value of the reporting unit's net assets, other than goodwill, and the fair value of the reporting unit. An impairment charge is recognized for the excess of the carrying value of goodwill over its implied fair value. For the fiscal years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 there were no impairments recorded.

Other Intangibles – Other Intangibles are comprised primarily of trademarks that represent the Company's exclusive ownership of the Monster Energy®, M®®, Monster Energy Ultra®, Monster Rehab®, Mutant®, Java Monster®, Unleash the Beast!®, Monster Hydro®, Monster Energy Extra Strength Nitrous Technology®, Muscle Monster®, Punch Monster®, Juice Monster®, Espresso Monster™, Caffé Monster™, M3(stylized)®, Übermonster®, BU®, Nalu®, NOS®, Full Throttle®, Burn®, Mother®, Ultra Energy®, Play® and Power Play(stylized)®, Gladiator®, Relentless® Samurai® and BPM® trademarks, all used in connection with the manufacture, sale and distribution of beverages. The Company also owns a number of other trademarks in the United States, as well as in a number of countries around the world. In accordance with FASB ASC 350, intangible assets with indefinite lives are not amortized but instead are measured for impairment at least annually, or when events indicate that an impairment exists. The Company calculates impairment as the excess of the carrying value of its indefinite-lived assets over their estimated fair value. If the carrying value exceeds the estimate of fair value a write-down is recorded. The Company amortizes its trademarks with finite useful lives over their respective useful lives. For the fiscal years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 there were no impairments recorded.

Long-Lived Assets – Management regularly reviews property and equipment and other long-lived assets, including certain definite-lived intangible assets, for possible impairment. This review occurs annually, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of the asset may not be recoverable. If there is indication of impairment, management then prepares an estimate of future cash flows (undiscounted and without interest charges) expected to result from the use of the asset and its eventual disposition. If these cash flows are less than the carrying amount of the asset, an impairment loss is recognized to write down the asset to its estimated fair value. The fair value is estimated using the present value of the future cash flows discounted at a rate commensurate with management's estimates of the business risks. Preparation of estimated expected future cash flows is inherently subjective and is based on management's best estimate of assumptions concerning expected future conditions. For the fiscal years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, there were no impairment indicators identified. Long-lived assets held for sale are recorded at the lower of their carrying amount or fair value less cost to sell.

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

Foreign Currency Translation and Transactions – The accounts of the Company's foreign subsidiaries are translated in accordance with FASB ASC 830. Foreign currency transaction gains and losses are recognized in other expense, net, at the time they occur. Net foreign currency exchange gains or losses resulting from the translation of assets and liabilities of foreign subsidiaries whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar are recorded as a part of accumulated other comprehensive loss in stockholders' equity. Unrealized foreign currency exchange gains and losses on certain intercompany transactions that are of a long-term investment nature (i.e., settlement is not planned or anticipated in the foreseeable future) are also recorded in accumulated other comprehensive loss in stockholders' equity. During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company entered into forward currency exchange contracts with financial institutions to create an economic hedge to specifically manage a portion of the foreign exchange risk exposure associated with certain consolidated subsidiaries non-functional currency denominated assets and liabilities. All foreign currency exchange contracts outstanding as of December 31, 2017 have terms of one month or less. We do not enter into forward currency exchange contracts for speculation or trading purposes.

The Company has not designated its foreign currency exchange contracts as hedge transactions under FASB ASC 815. Therefore, gains and losses on the Company's foreign currency exchange contracts are recognized in other expense, net, in the consolidated statements of income, and are largely offset by the changes in the fair value of the underlying economically hedged item. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, aggregate foreign currency transaction losses, including the gains or losses on forward currency exchange contracts, amounted to \$3.3 million, \$9.7 million and \$5.5 million, respectively, and have been recorded in other income (expense), net in the accompanying consolidated statements of income.

Revenue Recognition – The Company recognizes revenue when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred, the sales price is fixed or determinable and collectability is reasonably assured.

Generally, ownership of and title to the Company's finished products passes to customers upon delivery of the products to customers. Certain of the Company's distributors may also perform a separate function as a co-packer on the Company's behalf. In such cases, ownership of and title to the Company's products that are co-packed on the Company's behalf by those co-packers who are also distributors, passes to such distributors when the Company is notified by them that they have taken transfer or possession of the relevant portion of the Company's finished goods.

Revenue for the Strategic Brands segment is generally recognized when title to the concentrate is transferred to the customer. In particular, title to the concentrate usually passes upon shipment to the customers' locations, as determined by the specific sales terms of the transactions.

Net sales have been determined after deduction of promotional and other allowances in accordance with FASB ASC 605-50. The Company's promotional and other allowances are calculated based on various programs with its distributors and retail customers, and accruals are established during the year for the anticipated liabilities. These accruals are based on agreed upon terms as well as the Company's historical experience with similar programs and require management's judgment with respect to estimating consumer participation and/or distributor and retail customer performance levels. Differences between such estimated expense and actual expenses for promotional and other allowance costs have historically been insignificant and are recognized in earnings in the period such differences are determined. Amounts received pursuant to new and/or amended distribution agreements entered into with certain distributors, relating to the costs associated with terminating the Company's prior distributors, are accounted for as revenue ratably over the anticipated life of the respective distribution agreement, generally 20 years.

The Company also enters into license agreements that generate revenues associated with third-party sales of non-beverage products bearing our trademarks including, but not limited to, clothing hats, t-shirts, jackets, helmets and automotive wheels.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

Management believes that adequate provision has been made for cash discounts, returns and spoilage based on the Company's historical experience.

Cost of Sales – Cost of sales consists of the costs of concentrates and/or beverage bases, the costs of raw materials utilized in the manufacture of products, co-packing fees, repacking fees, in-bound freight charges, as well as certain internal transfer costs, warehouse expenses incurred prior to the manufacture of the Company's finished products and certain quality control costs. Raw materials account for the largest portion of the cost of sales. Raw materials include cans, bottles, other containers, flavors, ingredients and packaging materials.

Operating Expenses – Operating expenses include selling expenses such as distribution expenses to transport products to customers and warehousing expenses after manufacture, as well as expenses for advertising, sampling and in-store demonstration costs, costs for merchandise displays, point-of-sale materials and premium items, sponsorship expenses, other marketing expenses and design expenses. Operating expenses also include such costs as payroll costs, travel costs, professional service fees including legal fees, termination payments made to certain of the Company's prior distributors, depreciation and other general and administrative costs.

Freight-Out Costs – For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, freight-out costs amounted to \$91.9 million, \$83.6 million and \$87.0 million, respectively, and have been recorded in operating expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of income.

Advertising and Promotional Expenses – The Company accounts for advertising production costs by expensing such production costs the first time the related advertising takes place. A significant amount of the Company's promotional expenses result from payments under endorsement and sponsorship contracts. Accounting for endorsement and sponsorship payments is based upon specific contract provisions. Generally, endorsement and sponsorship payments are expensed on a straight-line basis over the term of the contract after giving recognition to periodic performance compliance provisions of the contracts. Advertising and promotional expenses, including, but not limited to, production costs amounted to \$324.0 million, \$270.6 million and \$209.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Advertising and promotional expenses are included in operating expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of income.

Income Taxes – The Company utilizes the liability method of accounting for income taxes as set forth in FASB ASC 740. Under the liability method, deferred taxes are determined based on the temporary differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities using tax rates expected to be in effect during the years in which the basis differences reverse. A valuation allowance is recorded when it is more likely than not that some of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. In determining the need for valuation allowances the Company considers projected future taxable income and the availability of tax planning strategies. If in the future the Company determines that it would not be able to realize its recorded deferred tax assets, an increase in the valuation allowance would be recorded, decreasing earnings in the period in which such determination is made.

The Company assesses its income tax positions and records tax benefits for all years subject to examination based upon the Company's evaluation of the facts, circumstances and information available at the reporting date. For those tax positions where there is a greater than 50% likelihood that a tax benefit will be sustained, the Company has recorded the largest amount of tax benefit that may potentially be realized upon ultimate settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information. For those income tax positions where there is less than 50% likelihood that a tax benefit will be sustained, no tax benefit has been recognized in the financial statements.

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

Stock-Based Compensation – The Company accounts for stock-based compensation under the provisions of FASB ASC 718. The Company records compensation expense for employee stock options based on the estimated fair value of the options on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing formula. The Company records compensation expense for non-employee stock options based on the estimated fair value of the options as of the earlier of (1) the date at which a commitment for performance by the non-employee to earn the stock option is reached or (2) the date at which the non-employee's performance is complete, using the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing formula. Stock-based compensation cost for restricted stock awards and restricted stock units is measured based on the closing fair market value of the Company's common stock at the date of grant. In the event that the Company has the option and intent to settle a restricted stock unit in cash, the award is classified as a liability and revalued at each balance sheet date. (See Note 14).

Net Income Per Common Share – In accordance with FASB ASC 260, net income per common share, on a basic and diluted basis, is presented for all periods. Basic net income per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during each period. Diluted net income per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of common and dilutive common equivalent shares outstanding. The calculation of common equivalent shares assumes the exercise of dilutive stock options, net of assumed treasury share repurchases at average market prices, as applicable.

Concentration of Risk – Certain of the Company's products utilize components (raw materials and/or co-packing services) from a limited number of sources. A disruption in the supply of such components could significantly affect the Company's revenues from those products, as alternative sources of such components may not be available at commercially reasonable rates or within a reasonably short time period. The Company continues to endeavor to secure the availability of alternative sources for such components and minimize the risk of any disruption in production.

TCCC, through certain wholly-owned subsidiaries (the "TCCC Subsidiaries"), accounted for approximately 18%, 41% and 43% of the Company's net sales for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. As part of TCCC's North America Refranchising initiative (the "North America Refranchising"), the territories of certain TCCC Subsidiaries have been transitioned to certain independent/non wholly-owned TCCC bottlers/distributors. Accordingly, the Company's percentage of net sales classified as sales to the TCCC Subsidiaries decreased for the year ended December 31, 2017. CCBCC Operations, LLC accounted for approximately 13%, 9% and 6% of the Company's net sales for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Credit Risk – The Company sells its products nationally and internationally, primarily to full service beverage distributors, retail grocery and specialty chains, wholesalers, club stores, mass merchandisers, convenience chains and food service customers. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and generally does not require collateral. The Company maintains reserves for estimated credit losses, and historically, such losses have been within management's expectations.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments – The carrying value of the Company's financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, approximate fair value due to the relatively short maturity of the respective instruments.

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

Use of Estimates – The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements – In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-09, "Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Scope of Modification Accounting," clarifying when a change to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award must be accounted for as a modification. The new guidance requires modification accounting if the fair value, vesting condition or the classification of the award is not the same immediately before and after a change to the terms and conditions of the award. The new guidance is effective for the Company on a prospective basis beginning on January 1, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The adoption of ASU No. 2017-09 will not have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations and liquidity.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-01, "Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business", which clarifies the definition of a business with the objective of adding guidance to assist entities with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. This amendment is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The adoption of ASU No. 2017-01 will not have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations and liquidity.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, “Intangibles and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment”, which eliminates the requirement to calculate the implied fair value of goodwill, but rather requires an entity to record an impairment charge based on the excess of a reporting unit’s carrying value over its fair value. This amendment is effective for annual or interim goodwill impairment tests in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of ASU No. 2017-04 on its financial position, results of operations and liquidity.

In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-16, “Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory”, in an effort to improve the accounting for the income tax consequences of intra-entity transfers of assets other than inventory. Current GAAP prohibits the recognition of current and deferred income taxes for an intra-entity asset transfer until the asset has been sold to an outside party. FASB ASU No. 2016-16 establishes the requirement that an entity recognize the income tax consequences of an intra-entity transfer of an asset other than inventory when the transfer occurs. ASU No. 2016-16 is effective for financial statements issued for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and interim periods within those annual periods. Earlier application is permitted as of the beginning of an interim or annual reporting period, with any adjustments reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of ASU No. 2016-16 on its financial position, results of operations and liquidity.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, “Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230)”. The new guidance is intended to reduce diversity in practice in how certain transactions are classified in the statement of cash flows. ASU No. 2016-15 is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted, provided that all of the amendments are adopted in the same period. The guidance requires application using a retrospective transition method. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of ASU No. 2016-15 on its financial position, results of operations and liquidity.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-13, “Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments”. The accounting standard changes the methodology for measuring credit losses on financial instruments and the timing when such losses are recorded. ASU No. 2016-13 is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2018. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of ASU No. 2016-13 on its financial position, results of operations and liquidity.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, “Leases (Topic 842)”. This update is intended to increase transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. This update is effective for annual and interim reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of ASU No. 2016-02 on its financial position, results of operations and liquidity.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)”, which supersedes previous revenue recognition guidance. ASU No. 2014-09 requires that a company recognize revenue at an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for transferring goods or services to a customer. In applying the new guidance, a company will (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (iii) determine the transaction price; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the contract’s performance obligations; and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. This guidance was to be effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016. However, on July 9, 2015, the FASB voted to approve a one-year deferral of the effective date. This new guidance is effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2018 and can be adopted using either a full retrospective or modified approach. The majority of the Company’s revenue arrangements generally consist of a single performance obligation to transfer promised goods. Based on the Company’s evaluation process and review of its contracts with customers, the timing and amount of revenue recognized based on ASU No. 2014-09 is consistent with the Company’s revenue recognition policy under previous guidance. The Company adopted the new standard effective January 1, 2018, using the modified retrospective approach, and will expand its consolidated financial statement disclosures in order to comply with ASU No. 2014-09. The Company has completed its evaluation and determined the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09 will not have a material impact on its financial position, results of operations and liquidity.

2. ACQUISITIONS AND DIVESTITURES

American Fruits & Flavors

On April 1, 2016, the Company completed its acquisition of flavor supplier and long-time business partner American Fruits & Flavors (“AFF”), in an asset acquisition that brought the Company’s primary flavor supplier in-house, secured the intellectual property of the Company’s most important flavors in perpetuity and further enhanced its flavor development and global flavor footprint capabilities (the “AFF Transaction”). Pursuant to the terms of the AFF Transaction, the Company purchased AFF for \$688.5 million in cash after adjustments. The Company accounted for the AFF Transaction in accordance with FASB ASC No. 805 “Business Combinations”.

In accordance with Regulation S-X, pro forma unaudited financial information for the AFF Transaction has not been provided as the impact of the transaction on the Company’s financial position, results of operations and liquidity was not material.

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

The Coca-Cola Company

On June 12, 2015, the Company completed the transactions contemplated by the definitive agreements entered into with The Coca-Cola Company (“TCCC”) on August 14, 2014 (the “TCCC Transaction”), which provided for a long-term strategic relationship in the global energy drink category.

In consequence of the TCCC Transaction, (1) the Company issued to TCCC 102,121,602 newly issued Company common shares representing approximately 16.7% of the total number of outstanding Company common shares (after giving effect to such issuance) at such time and TCCC appointed two individuals to the Company’s Board of Directors, (2) TCCC transferred all of its rights in and to TCCC’s worldwide energy drink business (“KO Energy”) to the Company, (3) the Company transferred all of its rights in and to its non-energy drink business (“Monster Non-Energy”) to TCCC, (4) the Company and TCCC amended the distribution coordination agreements previously existing between them to govern the transition of third parties’ rights to distribute the Company’s energy products in most territories in the U.S. to members of TCCC’s distribution network, which consists of owned or controlled bottlers/distributors and independent bottling/distribution partners, and (5) TCCC and one of its subsidiaries made an aggregate net cash payment to the Company of \$2.15 billion, \$125.0 million of which was held in escrow, as described below, pursuant to an escrow agreement (the “Escrow Agreement”) through June 17, 2016, subject to release upon the achievement of certain milestones relating to the transition of distribution rights to TCCC’s distribution network.

Under the terms of the Escrow Agreement and the transition payment agreement entered into in connection therewith, if the distribution rights in the U.S. transitioned to TCCC’s distribution network represented case sales in excess of the following percentages of a target case sale amount agreed to by the parties, amounts in the escrow fund in excess of the applicable amounts below would be released to the Company:

<u>Percentage Transitioned</u>	<u>Escrow Release</u>
40%	Amounts in excess of \$375 million
50%	Amounts in excess of \$312.5 million
60%	Amounts in excess of \$250 million
70%	Amounts in excess of \$187.5 million
80%	Amounts in excess of \$125 million
90%	Amounts in excess of \$62.5 million
95%	All remaining amounts

As of December 31, 2016, distribution rights in the U.S. representing approximately 89% of the target case sales had been transitioned to TCCC’s distribution network. As a result, on the one-year anniversary of the closing of the TCCC Transaction, the then-remaining escrow amount of \$125 million was released to TCCC. During the year ended December 31, 2017, target case sales in excess of 95% were transitioned to TCCC’s distribution network, resulting in the receipt of the remaining amounts due from TCCC related to the TCCC Transaction.

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

The following unaudited pro forma combined financial information is presented as if the TCCC Transaction had closed on January 1, 2015:

	<u>Year Ended December 31, 2015</u>				
			<u>Pro Forma Adjustments</u>		
	<u>Monster Beverage Corporation as reported¹</u>	<u>KO Energy²</u>	<u>Disposal of Monster Non-Energy³</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Pro Forma Combined</u>
Net sales	\$ 2,722,564	\$ 138,127	\$ (60,778)	\$ 8,887	\$ 2,808,800
Net income	546,733	100,575	(101,618)	(30,390)	515,300

¹Includes net sales of \$143.3 million and net income of \$55.2 million (tax affected) related to the acquired KO Energy assets since the date of acquisition, June 12, 2015.

²Includes results through June 12, 2015, the date the TCCC Transaction was finalized. Net income for KO Energy includes only net revenues and direct operating expenses, rather than full “carve-out” financial statements, because such financial information would not be meaningful given that it is not possible to provide a meaningful allocation of business unit and corporate costs, interest or tax in respect of KO Energy.

³Includes results through June 12, 2015. Net income includes gain recognized on the sale of Monster Non-Energy of \$161.5 million.

⁴The \$100.6 million of net income for KO Energy for the year ended December 31, 2015 is presented before tax. The associated estimated provision for income taxes is included in the “Other” category.

Pro-Forma Adjustments – Other include the following:

	Year Ended December 31, 2015 ¹
Net sales:	
Amortization of deferred revenue	\$ 8,887
Net income:	
Amortization of deferred revenue	\$ 8,887
To record sales commissions	(15,470)
To record amortization of definite lived KO Energy intangibles	(3,126)
To eliminate TCCC Transaction expenses	15,495
Estimated provision for income taxes on pro forma adjustments	2,545
Estimated provision for income taxes on KO Energy income	(38,721)
Total	<u>\$ (30,390)</u>

¹Includes amortization of deferred revenue, sales commissions and amortization of intangibles through June 12, 2015, the date the TCCC Transaction was consummated.

For purposes of the unaudited pro forma financial information, a combined U.S. Federal and state statutory tax rate of 38.5% was used. This rate does not reflect the Company’s expected effective tax rate, which includes other tax charges and benefits, and does not take into account any historical or possible future tax events that may impact the combined company.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

The unaudited pro forma financial information is presented for information purposes only and is not intended to represent or be indicative of the combined results of operations that the Company would have reported had the TCCC Transaction been completed as of the date and for the periods presented, and should not be taken as representative of the Company’s consolidated results of operations following the completion of the TCCC Transaction. In addition, the unaudited pro forma financial information is not intended to project the future financial results of operations of the combined company. The unaudited pro forma combined financial information does not reflect any cost savings, operational synergies or revenue enhancements that the combined company may achieve as a result of the TCCC Transaction, or the costs to combine the operations or costs necessary to achieve cost savings, operating synergies and revenue enhancements.

3. INVESTMENTS

The following table summarizes the Company’s investments at:

December 31, 2017	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Holding Gains	Gross Unrealized Holding Losses	Fair Value	Continuous Unrealized Loss Position less than 12 Months	Continuous Unrealized Loss Position greater than 12 Months
Available-for-sale						
Short-term:						
Commercial paper	\$ 81,026	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 81,026	\$ -	\$ -
Certificates of deposit	11,869	-	-	11,869	-	-
Municipal securities	469,604	1	740	468,865	740	-
U.S. government agency securities	61,307	-	88	61,219	88	-
Variable rate demand notes	49,954	-	-	49,954	-	-
Long-term:						
U.S. government agency securities	2,369	-	3	2,366	3	-
Total	<u>\$ 676,129</u>	<u>\$ 1</u>	<u>\$ 831</u>	<u>\$ 675,299</u>	<u>\$ 831</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
December 31, 2016	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Holding Gains	Gross Unrealized Holding Losses	Fair Value	Continuous Unrealized Loss Position less than 12 Months	Continuous Unrealized Loss Position greater than 12 Months
Available-for-sale						
Short-term:						
Commercial paper	\$ 40,382	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 40,382	\$ -	\$ -
Municipal securities	140,379	-	181	140,198	181	-
U.S. government agency securities	26,057	-	6	26,051	6	-
Variable rate demand notes	13,923	-	-	13,923	-	-
Long-term:						
Municipal securities	2,403	-	9	2,394	9	-
Total	<u>\$ 223,144</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 196</u>	<u>\$ 222,948</u>	<u>\$ 196</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, realized gains or losses recognized on the sale of investments were not significant.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

The Company's investments at December 31, 2017 and 2016 in commercial paper, certificates of deposit, municipal securities, U.S. government agency securities and/or variable rate demand notes ("VRDNs") carried investment grade credit ratings. VRDNs are floating rate municipal bonds with embedded put options that allow the bondholder to sell the security at par plus accrued interest. All of the put options are secured by a pledged liquidity source. While they are classified as marketable investment securities, the put option allows the VRDNs to be liquidated at par on a same day, or more generally, on a seven-day settlement basis.

The following table summarizes the underlying contractual maturities of the Company's investments at:

	December 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Amortized Cost	Fair Value
Less than 1 year:				
Commercial paper	\$ 81,026	\$ 81,026	\$ 40,382	\$ 40,382
Municipal securities	469,604	468,865	140,379	140,198
U.S. government agency securities	61,307	61,219	26,057	26,051
Certificates of deposit	11,869	11,869	-	-
Due 1 -10 years:				
Municipal securities	-	-	2,403	2,394
U.S. government agency securities	2,369	2,366	-	-
Variable rate demand notes	6,366	6,366	3,917	3,917
Due 11 - 20 years:				
Variable rate demand notes	28,377	28,377	6,003	6,003
Due 21 - 30 years:				
Variable rate demand notes	15,211	15,211	4,003	4,003
Total	<u>\$ 676,129</u>	<u>\$ 675,299</u>	<u>\$ 223,144</u>	<u>\$ 222,948</u>

The Company recognized a net gain through earnings on its trading securities as follows for the years ended:

	2017	2016	2015
Gain (loss) on transfer from available-for-sale to trading	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Gain on trading securities sold	-	-	250
(Loss) gain on trading securities held	-	-	-
Gain on trading securities	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 250</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

4. FAIR VALUE OF CERTAIN FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

FASB ASC 820 provides a framework for measuring fair value and requires expanded disclosures regarding fair value measurements. FASB ASC 820 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. FASB ASC 820 also establishes a fair value hierarchy which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs, where available. The three levels of inputs required by the standard that the Company uses to measure fair value are summarized below.

- **Level 1:** Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- **Level 2:** Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the related assets or liabilities.
- **Level 3:** Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

FASB ASC 820 requires the use of observable market inputs (quoted market prices) when measuring fair value and requires a Level 1 quoted price to be used to measure fair value whenever possible.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

The following tables present the Company's financial assets that are recorded at fair value on a recurring basis, segregated among the appropriate levels within the fair value hierarchy at:

December 31, 2017	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Cash	\$ 310,885	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 310,885
Money market funds	112,848	-	-	112,848
Certificates of deposit	-	15,720	-	15,720
Commercial paper	-	99,903	-	99,903
Variable rate demand notes	-	49,954	-	49,954
Municipal securities	-	529,984	-	529,984
U.S. government agency securities	-	81,230	-	81,230
U.S. Treasuries	-	3,397	-	3,397
Foreign currency derivatives	-	(1,484)	-	(1,484)
Total	\$ 423,733	\$ 778,704	\$ -	\$ 1,202,437

Amounts included in:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 423,733	\$ 104,889	\$ -	\$ 528,622
Short-term investments	-	672,933	-	672,933
Accounts receivable, net	-	95	-	95
Investments	-	2,366	-	2,366
Accrued liabilities	-	(1,579)	-	(1,579)
Total	\$ 423,733	\$ 778,704	\$ -	\$ 1,202,437

December 31, 2016	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Cash	\$ 278,972	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 278,972
Money market funds	76,112	-	-	76,112
Commercial paper	-	47,855	-	47,855
Variable rate demand notes	-	13,923	-	13,923
Municipal securities	-	157,617	-	157,617
U.S. government agency securities	-	26,051	-	26,051
Foreign currency derivatives	-	(528)	-	(528)
Total	\$ 355,084	\$ 244,918	\$ -	\$ 600,002

Amounts included in:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 355,084	\$ 22,498	\$ -	\$ 377,582
Short-term investments	-	220,554	-	220,554
Accounts receivable, net	-	236	-	236
Investments	-	2,394	-	2,394
Accrued liabilities	-	(764)	-	(764)
Total	\$ 355,084	\$ 244,918	\$ -	\$ 600,002

All of the Company's short-term investments are classified within Level 1 or Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy. The Company's valuation of its Level 1 investments, which include money market funds, is based on quoted market prices in active markets for identical securities. The Company's valuation of its Level 2 investments, which include municipal securities, commercial paper, U.S. Treasuries, certificates of deposit, VRDNs and U.S. government agency securities, is based on other observable inputs, specifically a market approach which utilizes valuation models, pricing systems, mathematical tools and other relevant information for the same or similar securities. The Company's valuation of its Level 2 foreign currency exchange contracts is based on quoted market prices of the same or similar instruments, adjusted for counterparty risk. There were no transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 measurements during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, and there were no changes in the Company's valuation techniques.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

5. DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND HEDGING ACTIVITIES

The Company is exposed to foreign currency exchange rate risks related primarily to its foreign business operations. During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, the Company entered into forward currency exchange contracts with financial institutions to create an economic hedge to specifically manage a portion of the foreign exchange risk exposure associated with certain consolidated subsidiaries' non-functional currency denominated assets and liabilities. All foreign currency exchange contracts entered into by the Company that were outstanding as of December 31, 2017 have terms of one month or less. The Company does not enter into forward currency exchange contracts for speculation or trading purposes.

The Company has not designated its foreign currency exchange contracts as hedge transactions under FASB ASC 815. Therefore, gains and losses on the Company's foreign currency exchange contracts are recognized in other expense, net, in the consolidated statements of income, and are largely offset by the changes in the fair value of the underlying economically hedged item.

The notional amount and fair value of all outstanding foreign currency derivative instruments in the consolidated balance sheets consist of the following at:

December 31, 2017			
Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments under FASB ASC 815-20	Notional Amount	Fair Value	Balance Sheet Location
Assets:			
Foreign currency exchange contracts:			
Receive CAD/pay USD	\$ 4,892	\$ 61	Accounts receivable, net
Receive SGD/pay USD	223	2	Accounts receivable, net
Receive NOK/pay USD	1,534	18	Accounts receivable, net
Receive USD/pay BRL	1,806	1	Accounts receivable, net
Receive USD/pay COP	2,803	13	Accounts receivable, net
Liabilities:			
Foreign currency exchange contracts:			
Receive USD/pay GBP	\$ 31,342	\$ (334)	Accrued liabilities
Receive USD/pay EUR	65,131	(642)	Accrued liabilities
Receive USD/pay AUD	17,238	(177)	Accrued liabilities
Receive USD/pay ZAR	21,311	(222)	Accrued liabilities
Receive USD/pay MXN	7,720	(126)	Accrued liabilities
Receive USD/pay NZD	1,826	(18)	Accrued liabilities
Receive USD/pay TRY	5,483	(52)	Accrued liabilities
Receive USD/pay CLP	1,112	(8)	Accrued liabilities

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

December 31, 2016			
Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments under FASB ASC 815-20	Notional Amount	Fair Value	Balance Sheet Location
Assets:			
Foreign currency exchange contracts:			
Receive CAD/pay USD	\$ 22,314	\$ 173	Accounts receivable, net
Receive SGD/pay USD	7,915	24	Accounts receivable, net
Receive NOK/pay USD	2,138	28	Accounts receivable, net
Receive USD/pay CLP	4,094	9	Accounts receivable, net
Receive USD/pay COP	2,330	2	Accounts receivable, net
Liabilities:			
Foreign currency exchange contracts:			
Receive USD/pay GBP	\$ 7,718	\$ (57)	Accrued liabilities
Receive USD/pay EUR	29,621	(325)	Accrued liabilities

Receive USD/pay AUD	15,135	(74)	Accrued liabilities
Receive USD/pay ZAR	20,405	(296)	Accrued liabilities
Receive USD/pay MXN	25,864	(4)	Accrued liabilities
Receive USD/pay BRL	3,138	(3)	Accrued liabilities
Receive USD/pay NZD	2,076	(5)	Accrued liabilities

The net gain on derivative instruments in the consolidated statements of income were as follows:

Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments under FASB ASC 815-20	Location of gain (loss) recognized in income on derivatives	Amount of gain (loss) recognized in income on derivatives		
		Year ended		
		December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015
Foreign currency exchange contracts	Other income (expense), net	\$ (13,733)	\$ 1,819	\$ 2,503

6. INVENTORIES

Inventories consist of the following at December 31:

	2017	2016
Raw materials	\$ 78,834	\$ 58,658
Finished goods	176,911	103,313
	<u>\$ 255,745</u>	<u>\$ 161,971</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

7. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, Net

Property and equipment consist of the following at December 31:

	2017	2016
Land	\$ 47,373	\$ 46,596
Leasehold improvements	3,109	2,687
Furniture and fixtures	6,461	3,635
Office and computer equipment	14,506	11,701
Computer software	3,650	3,274
Equipment	148,434	114,230
Building	107,374	69,547
Vehicles	38,179	31,582
	<u>369,086</u>	<u>283,252</u>
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	<u>(138,810)</u>	<u>(109,909)</u>
	<u>\$ 230,276</u>	<u>\$ 173,343</u>

Total depreciation and amortization expense recorded was \$37.0 million, \$30.2 million and \$27.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

8. GOODWILL AND OTHER INTANGIBLE ASSETS

The following is a roll-forward of goodwill for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 by reportable segment:

	Monster Energy® Drinks	Strategic Brands	Other	Total
Balance at December 31, 2016	\$ 693,644	\$ 637,999	\$ -	\$ 1,331,643
Acquisitions	-	-	-	-
Balance at December 31, 2017	<u>\$ 693,644</u>	<u>\$ 637,999</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 1,331,643</u>
	Monster Energy® Drinks	Strategic Brands	Other	Total

Balance at December 31, 2015	\$ 641,716	\$ 637,999	\$ -	\$ 1,279,715
Acquisitions	51,928	-	-	51,928
Balance at December 31, 2016	<u>\$ 693,644</u>	<u>\$ 637,999</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 1,331,643</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

Intangible assets consist of the following at:

	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Amortizing intangibles	\$ 71,400	\$ 71,290
Accumulated amortization	(26,383)	(14,535)
	45,017	56,755
Non-amortizing intangibles	989,068	975,880
	<u>\$ 1,034,085</u>	<u>\$ 1,032,635</u>

Amortizing intangibles primarily consist of customer relationships. All amortizing intangibles have been assigned an estimated finite useful life and such intangibles are amortized on a straight-line basis over the number of years that approximate their respective useful lives, generally five to seven years. Total amortization expense recorded was \$11.9 million, \$10.6 million and \$3.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

The following is the future estimated amortization expense related to amortizing intangibles as of December 31, 2017:

Year Ending December 31:

2018	\$ 11,847
2019	11,847
2020	7,964
2021	4,722
2022	4,697
2023 and thereafter	3,940
	<u>\$ 45,017</u>

At December 31, 2017, non-amortizing intangibles primarily consist of indefinite-lived tradenames.

9. DISTRIBUTION AGREEMENTS

In accordance with FASB ASC No. 420 "Exit or Disposal Cost Obligations", the Company expenses distributor termination costs in the period in which the written notification of termination occurs. As a result, the Company incurred termination costs of \$35.4 million, \$79.8 million and \$224.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Such termination costs have been expensed in full and are included in operating expenses for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

In the normal course of business, amounts received pursuant to new and/or amended distribution agreements entered into with certain distributors, relating to the costs associated with terminating agreements with the Company's prior distributors, are accounted for as deferred revenue and are recognized as revenue ratably over the anticipated life of the respective distribution agreement, generally 20 years. Revenue recognized was \$22.3 million, \$26.1 million and \$50.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Included in the \$22.3 million of revenue recognized for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$0.6 million related to the accelerated amortization of the deferred revenue balances associated with certain of the Company's prior distributors who were sent

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

notices of termination during the year ended December 31, 2017. Included in the \$26.1 million of revenue recognized for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$5.7 million related to the accelerated amortization of the deferred revenue balances associated with certain of the Company's prior distributors who were sent notices of termination during the year ended December 31, 2016. Included in the \$50.5 million of revenue recognized for the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$39.8 million related to the accelerated amortization of the deferred revenue

balances associated with certain of the Company's prior distributors who were sent notices of termination during the year ended December 31, 2015.

10. DEBT

The Company entered into a credit facility with Comerica Bank ("Comerica") consisting of a revolving line of credit, which was amended in June 2017, under which the Company may borrow up to \$10.0 million of non-collateralized debt. The revolving line of credit is effective through June 1, 2020. Interest on borrowings under the line of credit is based on Comerica's base (prime) rate minus 1% to 1.5%, or London Interbank Offered Rates plus an additional percentage of 1.25% to 1.75%, depending upon certain financial ratios maintained by the Company. The Company had no outstanding borrowings on this line of credit at December 31, 2017. Under this revolving line of credit, the Company may also issue standby Letters of Credit with an aggregate amount of up to \$4.0 million. The fee on the standby Letters of Credit ranges from 1.00% to 1.50% depending upon certain financial ratios maintained by the Company. The Company had no outstanding standby Letters of Credit at December 31, 2017.

In December 2016, the Company entered into a credit facility with HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited, Shanghai Branch consisting of a working capital line of credit under which the Company may borrow up to \$4.0 million of non-collateralized debt. In February 2017, the working capital line limit was increased from \$4.0 million to \$9.0 million. Interest on borrowings under the line of credit is based on the People's Bank of China benchmark lending rates multiplied by 1.10. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had \$6.0 million outstanding on this line of credit, including interest, which is included in accounts payable in the condensed consolidated balance sheet.

The Company's debt of \$1.3 million and \$1.1 million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, consisted of capital leases, collateralized by vehicles, payable over 12 months in monthly installments at various effective interest rates, with final payments ending on or before December 31, 2018.

At December 31, 2017 and 2016, the assets acquired under capital leases had a net book value of \$5.3 million and \$4.5 million, net of accumulated depreciation of \$4.2 million and \$4.5 million, respectively.

Interest expense for capital lease obligations amounted to \$0.08 million, \$0.07 million and \$0.03 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

11. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company is obligated under various non-cancellable lease agreements providing for office space, warehouse space, and automobiles that expire at various dates through the year 2031.

Rent expense under operating leases was \$10.7 million, \$9.9 million and \$10.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

Future minimum rental payments at December 31, 2017 under the operating leases referred to above are as follows:

Year Ending December 31:

2018	\$	2,588
2019		1,802
2020		1,764
2021		1,745
2022		1,469
2023 and thereafter		7,347
	\$	<u>16,715</u>

Contractual obligations – The Company has the following contractual obligations related primarily to sponsorships and other commitments as of December 31, 2017:

Year Ending December 31:

2018	\$	96,774
2019		29,427
2020		23,996
2021		5,666
2022		8
2023 and thereafter		-
	\$	<u>155,871</u>

Purchase Commitments – The Company has purchase commitments aggregating approximately \$37.8 million at December 31, 2017, which represent commitments made by the Company and its subsidiaries to various suppliers of raw materials for the production of its products. These obligations vary in terms, but are generally satisfied within one year.

The Company purchases various raw material items, including, but not limited to, flavors, ingredients, dietary ingredients, containers, milk, glucose, sucralose, cream and protein, from a limited number of suppliers. An interruption in supply from any of such resources could result in the Company's inability to produce certain products for limited or possibly extended periods of time. The aggregate value of purchases from suppliers of such limited resources described above for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$273.6 million, \$205.9 million and \$332.0 million, respectively.

In September 2016, the Company completed its acquisition of approximately 49 acres of land, located in Rialto, CA, for a purchase price of approximately \$39.1 million. In the fourth quarter of 2017, the Company completed the construction of an approximately 1,000,000 square-foot building (the "Rialto Warehouse") on this land, which it anticipates will be LEED certified, to replace its leased warehouse and distribution facilities located in Corona, CA. The Company entered into an approximately \$38.1 million guaranteed maximum price construction contract for the construction of the building, of which \$4.6 million remained outstanding as of December 31, 2017. During the three-months ended December 31, 2017, the Company transitioned its Southern California warehouse and distribution operations to the Rialto Warehouse, which was fully operational by December 31, 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

Guarantees – The Company from time to time enters into certain types of contracts that contingently require the Company to indemnify parties against third-party claims. These contracts primarily relate to: (i) certain agreements with the Company's officers, directors and employees under which the Company may be required to indemnify such persons for liabilities arising out of their employment relationship, (ii) certain distribution or purchase agreements under which the Company may have to indemnify the Company's customers from any claim, liability or loss arising out of any actual or alleged injury or damages suffered in connection with the consumption or purchase of the Company's products or the use of Company trademarks, and (iii) certain real estate leases, under which the Company may be required to indemnify property owners for liabilities and other claims arising from the Company's use of the applicable premises. The terms of such obligations vary and typically, a maximum obligation is not explicitly stated. Generally, the Company believes that its insurance coverage is adequate to cover any resulting liabilities or claims.

Litigation – The Company is currently a defendant in a number of personal injury lawsuits, claiming that the death or other serious injury of the plaintiffs was caused by consumption of Monster Energy® brand energy drinks. The plaintiffs in these lawsuits allege strict product liability, negligence, fraudulent concealment, breach of implied warranties and wrongful death. The Company believes that each complaint is without merit and plans a vigorous defense. The Company also believes that any damages, if awarded, would not have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

State Attorney General Inquiry – In July 2012, the Company received a subpoena from the Attorney General for the State of New York in connection with its investigation concerning the Company's advertising, marketing, promotion, ingredients, usage and sale of its Monster Energy® brand energy drinks. Production of documents pursuant to that subpoena was completed in approximately May 2014.

On August 6, 2014, the Attorney General for the State of New York issued a second subpoena seeking additional documents and the deposition of a Company employee. On September 8, 2014, the Company moved to quash the second subpoena in the Supreme Court, New York County. The motion was fully briefed and was argued on March 17, 2015. On January 13, 2017, the Court issued an opinion in which it agreed with certain Company arguments regarding the scope of the subpoena and the Attorney General's investigation, but denied the motion to quash and granted the Attorney General's cross-motion to compel compliance. The Company has complied with the second subpoena. It is unknown what, if any, action the state Attorney General may take against the Company, the relief which may be sought in the event of any such proceeding or whether such proceeding could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition or results of operations.

Furthermore, from time to time in the normal course of business, the Company is named in other litigation, including consumer class actions, intellectual property litigation and claims from prior distributors. Although it is not possible to predict the ultimate outcome of such litigation, based on the facts known to the Company, management believes that such litigation in the aggregate will likely not have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

The Company evaluates, on a quarterly basis, developments in legal proceedings and other matters that could cause an increase or decrease in the amount of the liability that is accrued, if any, or in the amount of any related insurance reimbursements recorded. As of December 31, 2017, the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet includes accrued loss contingencies of approximately \$1.9 million.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

12. ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

The components of accumulated other comprehensive loss are as follows at December 31:

	2017	2016
Accumulated net unrealized loss on available-for-sale securities	\$ 841	\$ 193
Foreign currency translation adjustments, net of tax	15,818	23,056
Total accumulated other comprehensive loss	<u>\$ 16,659</u>	<u>\$ 23,249</u>

13. TREASURY STOCK PURCHASE

On February 28, 2017, the Company's Board of Directors authorized a new share repurchase program for the purchase of up to \$500.0 million of the Company's outstanding common stock (the "February 2017 Repurchase Plan"). During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company purchased 4.6 million shares of common stock at an average purchase price of \$54.91 per share, for a total amount of \$249.9 million (excluding broker commissions), under the February 2017 Repurchase Plan.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, 1.8 million shares of common stock were purchased from employees in lieu of cash payments for options exercised or withholding taxes due, for a total amount of \$111.2 million. While such purchases are considered common stock repurchases, they are not counted as purchases against the Company's authorized share repurchase programs. Such shares are included in common stock in treasury in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2017.

14. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

The Company has two stock-based compensation plans under which shares were available for grant at December 31, 2017: the Monster Beverage Corporation 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan"), including the Monster Beverage Deferred Compensation Plan (the "Deferred Compensation Plan") as a sub plan thereunder, and the Monster Beverage Corporation 2017 Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors (the "2017 Directors Plan"), including the Monster Beverage Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors (the "Non-Employee Director Deferral Plan") as a sub plan thereunder.

The 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan permits the granting of options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance awards and other stock-based awards up to an aggregate of 43,500,000 shares of the common stock of the Company to employees or consultants of the Company and its subsidiaries. Shares authorized under the 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan are reduced by 2.16 shares for each share granted or issued with respect to a Full Value Award. A Full Value Award is an award other than an incentive stock option, a non-qualified stock option, or a stock appreciation right, which is settled by the issuance of shares. Options granted under the 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan may be incentive stock options under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended, or non-qualified stock options. The Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors (the "Compensation Committee") has sole and exclusive authority to grant stock awards to all employees who are not new hires and to all new hires who are subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act. The Compensation Committee and the Executive Committee of the Board of Directors (the "Executive Committee") each independently has the authority to grant stock awards to new hires who are not Section 16 employees. Awards granted by the

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

Executive Committee are not subject to approval or ratification by the Board or the Compensation Committee. Options granted under the 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan generally vest over a five-year period from the grant date and are generally exercisable up to 10 years after the grant date. As of December 31, 2017, 19,978,932 shares of the Company's common stock have been granted, net of cancellations, and 19,651,474 shares (as adjusted for Full Value Awards) of the Company's common stock remain available for grant under the 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan.

In 2016, the Company adopted the Deferred Compensation Plan (as a sub plan to the 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan), pursuant to which eligible employees may elect to defer cash and/or equity based compensation and to receive the deferred amounts, together with an investment return (positive or negative), either at a pre-determined time in the future or upon termination of their employment with the Company or its subsidiaries or affiliates that are participating employers under the Deferred Compensation Plan, as provided under the Deferred Compensation Plan and in relevant deferral elections. Deferrals under the Deferred Compensation Plan are unfunded and unsecured. As of December 31, 2017, deferrals under the Deferred Compensation Plan are solely comprised of cash compensation and equity compensation coming due after December 31, 2018 and are not material in the aggregate.

In 2017, the Company adopted the 2017 Directors Plan, a successor plan to the 2009 Monster Beverage Corporation Stock Incentive Plan for Non-Employee Directors (the "2009 Directors Plan"). The 2017 Directors Plan permits the granting of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted shares or restricted stock units, deferred awards, dividend equivalents, and other share based-awards up to an aggregate of 1,250,000 shares of common stock of the Company to non-employee directors of the Company.

Each calendar year, a non-employee director will receive an annual retainer and annual equity award, as provided for in the 2017 Directors Plan, which may be modified from time to time. Currently, with respect to equity awards, each non-employee director receives an award of restricted stock units at each annual meeting of the Company's stockholders or promptly thereafter. A non-employee director's annual award of restricted stock units will generally vest on earliest to occur of: (a) the last business day immediately preceding the annual meeting of the Company's stockholders in the calendar year following the calendar year in which the grant date occurs, (b) a Change of Control (as defined in the 2017 Directors Plan), (c) the non-employee director's death, or (d) the date of the non-employee director's separation from service due to disability, so long as the non-employee director remains a non-employee director through such date. The Board of Directors may in its discretion award non-employee directors stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, and other share-based awards in lieu of or in addition to restricted stock units. The Board of Directors may amend or terminate the 2017 Directors Plan at any time, subject to certain limitations set forth in the 2017 Directors Plan. As of December 31, 2017, 23,566 shares of the Company's common stock had been granted under the 2017 Directors Plan, and 1,226,434 shares of the Company's common stock remain available for grant.

In 2017, the Company adopted the Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors (as a sub plan to the 2017 Directors Plan), pursuant to which the Board of Directors may permit non-employee directors to elect (a "Deferral Election"), at such times and in accordance with rules and procedures (or sub-plan) adopted by the Board of Directors (which are intended to comply with Code Section 409A, as applicable), to receive all or any portion of such non-employee director's compensation, whether payable in cash or in equity, on a deferred basis. The 2017 Directors Plan was adopted to effectuate any such deferrals. The 2017 Directors Plan is administered by the Board of Directors. Each award granted under the 2017 Directors Plan will be evidenced by a written agreement and will contain the terms and conditions that the Board of Directors deems appropriate.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

Under the 2017 Directors Plan, the Board of Directors requires each non-employee director to satisfy the share ownership guidelines set forth below, as may be amended by the Board of Directors from time to time. The current share ownership guidelines provide that non-employee directors of the Company must:

- Hold at least 9,000 shares of Company common stock. For this purpose, shares will be deemed held if deferred shares or deferred restricted stock units, to the extent vested.
- The minimum stock ownership level must be achieved by each non-employee director by the third (3rd) anniversary of such non-employee director's initial appointment to the Board of Directors.
- Once achieved, ownership of the guideline amount should be maintained for so long as the non-employee director retains his or her seat on the Board of Directors.
- There may be rare instances where these guidelines would place a hardship on a non-employee director. In these cases or in similar circumstances, the Board of Directors will make the final decision as to developing an alternative stock ownership guideline for a non-employee director that reflects the intention of these guidelines and his or her personal circumstances.

The Company recorded \$52.3 million, \$45.8 million and \$32.7 million of compensation expense relating to stock options, restricted stock awards, SARs and restricted stock units during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

The excess tax benefit realized for tax deductions from non-qualified stock option exercises, disqualifying dispositions of incentive stock options, vesting of restricted stock units and restricted stock awards for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$96.7 million, \$20.8 million and \$314.7 million, respectively. As a result of the Company's early adoption of ASU No. 2016-09 effective January 1, 2016, the Company recorded excess tax benefits of \$96.7 million and \$20.8 million in net income for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The excess tax benefits for the year ended December 31, 2015 of \$314.7 million were recorded in additional paid-in-capital.

Stock Options

Under the Company's stock-based compensation plans, all stock options granted as of December 31, 2017 were granted at prices based on the fair value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. The Company records compensation expense for employee stock options based on the estimated fair value of the options on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing formula with the assumptions included in the table below. The Company records compensation expense for non-employee stock options based on the estimated fair value of the options as of the earlier of (1) the date at which a commitment for performance by the non-employee to earn the stock option is reached or (2) the date at which the non-employee's performance is complete, using the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing formula with the assumptions included in the table below. The Company uses historical data to determine the exercise behavior, volatility and forfeiture rate of the options.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

The following weighted-average assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of options granted during:

	2017	2016	2015
Dividend yield	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %
Expected volatility	36.5 %	36.2 %	37.1 %
Risk-free interest rate	2.11 %	1.57 %	1.57 %
Expected term	6.1 Years	6.3 Years	5.8 Years

Expected Volatility: The Company uses historical volatility as it provides a reasonable estimate of the expected volatility. Historical volatility is based on the most recent volatility of the stock price over a period of time equivalent to the expected term of the option.

Risk-Free Interest Rate: The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury zero coupon yield curve in effect at the time of grant for the expected term of the option.

Expected Term: The Company's expected term represents the weighted-average period that the Company's stock options are expected to be outstanding. The expected term is based on expected time to post-vesting exercise of options by employees. The Company uses historical exercise patterns of previously granted options to derive employee behavioral patterns used to forecast expected exercise patterns.

The following table summarizes the Company's activities with respect to its stock option plans as follows:

Options	Number of Shares (In thousands)	Weighted- Average Exercise Price Per Share	Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term (In years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding at January 1, 2017	22,643	\$ 23.55	5.8	\$ 474,739
Granted 01/01/17 - 03/31/17	1,319	\$ 45.94		
Granted 04/01/17 - 06/30/17	26	\$ 49.71		
Granted 07/01/17 - 09/30/17	12	\$ 56.08		
Granted 10/01/17 - 12/31/17	77	\$ 61.71		
Exercised	(5,754)	\$ 9.15		
Cancelled or forfeited	(504)	\$ 40.09		
Outstanding at December 31, 2017	17,819	\$ 29.62	6.1	\$ 600,032
Vested and expected to vest in the future at December 31, 2017	16,863	\$ 28.81	6.0	\$ 581,425
Exercisable at December 31, 2017	9,282	\$ 18.68	4.4	\$ 414,052

104

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2017:

Range of Exercise Prices (\$)	Options Outstanding			Options Exercisable	
	Number Outstanding (In Thousands)	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price (\$)	Number Exercisable (In Thousands)	Weighted Average Exercise Price (\$)
\$4.51 - \$5.61	204	0.7	\$ 5.25	204	\$ 5.25
\$5.94 - \$5.94	3,159	1.9	\$ 5.94	3,159	\$ 5.94
\$6.02 - \$17.99	2,776	4.8	\$ 15.27	2,289	\$ 15.14
\$18.64 - \$23.35	2,441	6.0	\$ 22.67	1,889	\$ 22.63
\$23.68 - \$23.68	12	6.3	\$ 23.68	-	\$ -
\$36.05 - \$43.64	2,219	8.2	\$ 41.59	397	\$ 39.85
\$43.99 - \$43.99	2,567	8.2	\$ 43.99	418	\$ 43.99
\$44.73 - \$45.01	634	8.1	\$ 44.94	110	\$ 44.94
\$45.16 - \$45.16	2,158	7.2	\$ 45.16	779	\$ 45.16
\$45.55 - \$62.92	1,649	8.7	\$ 47.74	37	\$ 48.99
	17,819	6.1	\$ 29.62	9,282	\$ 18.68

The weighted-average grant-date fair value of options granted during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$18.29 per share, \$16.90 per share and \$16.73 per share, respectively. The total intrinsic value of options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$285.8 million, \$70.6 million and \$870.1 million, respectively.

Cash received from option exercises under all plans for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was approximately \$52.6 million, \$16.4 million and \$49.2 million, respectively.

At December 31, 2017, there was \$83.4 million of total unrecognized compensation expense related to non-vested options granted to employees under the Company's share-based payment plans. That cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.6 years.

Restricted Stock Awards and Restricted Stock Units

Stock-based compensation cost for restricted stock awards and restricted stock units is measured based on the closing fair market value of the Company's common stock at the date of grant. In the event that the Company has the option and intent to settle a restricted stock unit in cash, the award is classified as a liability and revalued at each balance sheet date. Total cash paid to settle restricted stock unit liabilities and the increase in the liabilities for future cash settlements during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 were not material.

105

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES **NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS** **(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)**

The following table summarizes the Company's activities with respect to non-vested restricted stock units as follows:

	Number of Shares (in thousands)	Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value
Non-vested at January 1, 2017	556	\$ 39.95
Granted 01/01/17- 03/31/17	252	\$ 46.27
Granted 04/01/17- 06/30/17	23	\$ 50.86
Granted 07/01/17- 09/30/17	-	-
Granted 10/01/17- 12/31/17	2	\$ 59.43
Vested	(300)	\$ 37.26
Forfeited/cancelled	(3)	\$ 27.02
Non-vested at December 31, 2017	530	\$ 45.09

The weighted-average grant-date fair value of restricted stock units and restricted stock awards granted during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$46.74, \$44.71 and \$45.50 per share, respectively. As of December 31, 2017, 0.5 million of restricted stock units are expected to vest.

At December 31, 2017, total unrecognized compensation expense relating to non-vested restricted stock awards and non-vested restricted stock units was \$14.2 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.5 years.

Employee and Non-Employee Share-Based Compensation Expense

The table below shows the amounts recognized in the consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 for share-based compensation related to employees and non-employees. Employee and non-employee share-based compensation expense of \$52.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 is comprised of \$8.7 million that relates to incentive stock options and \$43.6 million that relates to non-qualified stock options and restricted units and awards. Employee and non-employee share-based compensation expense of \$45.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 is comprised of \$8.0 million that relates to incentive stock options and \$37.8 million that relates to non-qualified stock options and restricted units and awards. Employee and non-employee share-based compensation expense of \$32.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 is comprised of \$6.2 million that relates to incentive stock options and \$26.5 million that relates to non-qualified stock options and restricted units and awards.

	2017	2016	2015
Operating expenses	\$ 52,282	\$ 45,848	\$ 32,719
Total employee and non-employee share-based compensation expense included in income, before income tax	52,282	45,848	32,719
Less: Amount of income tax benefit recognized in earnings	(100,635)	(34,909)	(9,058)
Amount charged against net income	\$ (48,353)	\$ 10,939	\$ 23,661

106

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES **NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)**15. INCOME TAXES**

On December 22, 2017, the President of the United States signed into law the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “Tax Reform Act”). The legislation significantly changes U.S. tax law by, among other things, lowering corporate income tax rates, implementing a territorial tax system and imposing a repatriation tax on deemed repatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries. The Tax Reform Act permanently reduces the U.S. corporate income tax rate from a maximum of 35% to a flat 21% rate, effective January 1, 2018. The SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 (“SAB 118”) to address the application of U.S. GAAP in situations when a registrant does not have the necessary information available, prepared, or analyzed (including computations) in reasonable detail to complete the accounting for certain income tax effects of the Tax Reform Act. A company may select between one of three scenarios to determine a reasonable estimate arising from the Tax Reform Act. Those scenarios are (i) a final estimate which effectively closes the measurement window; (ii) a reasonable estimate leaving the measurement window open for future revisions; and (iii) no estimate as the law is still being analyzed. The Company was able to provide a reasonable estimate for the revaluation of deferred taxes and the effects of the toll charge on undistributed foreign subsidiary earnings and profits (“E&P”). As a result of the reduction in the U.S. corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% under the Tax Reform Act, the Company revalued its net deferred tax assets at December 31, 2017, resulting in a provisional \$39.8 million charge included in the provision for income taxes for the year ended December 31, 2017. The Tax Reform Act also provided for a one-time deemed mandatory repatriation of Post-1986 E&P through the year ended December 31, 2017. As a result, the Company recognized a provisional \$2.1 million charge in the provision for income taxes for the year ended December 31, 2017 related to the deemed mandatory repatriation. The Company continues to evaluate the various provisions of Tax Reform Act, including, the global intangible low-taxed income (“GILTI”) and the foreign derived intangible income (“FDII”) provisions. The ultimate impact of the Tax Reform Act may differ from these provisional amounts, possibly materially, due to, among other things, additional analysis, changes in interpretations and assumptions the Company has made, additional regulatory guidance that may be issued, and any related actions the Company may take. The measurement period begins in the reporting period that includes the enactment date and ends when an entity has obtained, prepared, and analyzed the information that was needed in order to complete the accounting requirements under ASC Topic 740.

The domestic and foreign components of the Company’s income before provision for income taxes are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Domestic*	\$ 1,062,713	\$ 1,029,763	\$ 859,039
Foreign*	138,910	49,922	32,509
Income before provision for income taxes	<u>\$ 1,201,623</u>	<u>\$ 1,079,685</u>	<u>\$ 891,548</u>

*After intercompany royalties, management fees and interest charges from the Company’s domestic to foreign entities of \$42.5 million, \$25.6 million and \$29.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)
MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

Components of the provision for income taxes are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Current:			
Federal	\$ 243,127	\$ 212,283	\$ 548,018
State	43,252	35,756	88,671
Foreign	27,522	17,171	10,634
	<u>313,901</u>	<u>265,210</u>	<u>647,323</u>
Deferred:			
Federal	61,797	87,360	(255,422)
State	3,062	15,254	(40,446)
Foreign	(4,579)	(9,709)	(5,420)
	<u>60,280</u>	<u>92,905</u>	<u>(301,288)</u>
Valuation allowance	6,764	8,885	(1,220)
	<u>\$ 380,945</u>	<u>\$ 367,000</u>	<u>\$ 344,815</u>

The differences in the total provision for income taxes that would result from applying the 35% federal statutory rate to income before provision for income taxes and the reported provision for income taxes are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015

U.S. Federal tax expense at statutory rates	\$ 420,568	\$ 377,599	\$ 312,042
State income taxes, net of federal tax benefit	27,569	33,148	31,046
Permanent differences	10,356	954	5,285
Stock based compensation	(79,687)	(13,654)	3,203
Domestic production deduction	(22,229)	(21,447)	-
Deferred tax asset reduction (Tax Reform Act)	39,763	-	-
Other	3,736	(8,765)	(127)
Foreign rate differential	(25,895)	(9,720)	(5,414)
Valuation allowance	6,764	8,885	(1,220)
	<u>\$ 380,945</u>	<u>\$ 367,000</u>	<u>\$ 344,815</u>

108

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

Major components of the Company's deferred tax assets (liabilities) at December 31, 2017 and 2016 are as follows:

	2017	2016
Deferred Tax Assets:		
Reserve for sales returns	\$ 159	\$ 149
Reserve for inventory obsolescence	522	524
Reserve for marketing development fund	6,360	8,065
Capitalization of inventory costs	1,598	2,714
State franchise tax - current	2,050	18,016
Accrued compensation	1,473	1,212
Accrued other liabilities	3,917	1,817
Deferred revenue	93,321	145,319
Stock-based compensation	21,119	31,873
Foreign net operating loss carryforward	28,965	29,894
Prepaid supplies	7,273	8,022
Termination payments	70,637	98,244
Elimination Company Profit	-	2,843
Gain on intercompany transfer	6,793	7,274
Other deferred tax assets	3,449	376
Total gross deferred tax assets	<u>\$ 247,636</u>	<u>\$ 356,342</u>
Deferred Tax Liabilities:		
Amortization of trademarks	\$ (21,657)	\$ (18,663)
Intangibles	(84,867)	(131,264)
State franchise tax - deferred	(7,617)	(12,946)
Other deferred tax liabilities	(62)	(1,101)
Depreciation	(8,260)	(6,736)
Total gross deferred tax liabilities	<u>(122,463)</u>	<u>(170,710)</u>
Valuation Allowance	(32,840)	(26,076)
Net deferred tax assets	<u>\$ 92,333</u>	<u>\$ 159,556</u>

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company established full valuation allowances against certain deferred tax assets, resulting from cumulative net operating losses incurred by certain foreign subsidiaries of the Company. The effect of the valuation allowances and the subsequent related impact on the Company's overall tax rate was to increase (decrease) the Company's provision for income taxes by \$6.8 million, \$8.9 million and (\$0.5) million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. At December 31, 2017, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$105.2 million. Of this amount, \$76.6 million may be carried forward indefinitely. The remaining \$28.6 million of net operating loss carryforwards will begin to expire in 2018.

109

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

The following is a roll-forward of the Company's total gross unrecognized tax benefits, not including interest and penalties, for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015:

	Gross Unrealized Tax Benefits
Balance at January 1, 2015	\$ 935
Additions for tax positions related to the current year	-
Additions for tax positions related to the prior year	-
Decreases for tax positions related to prior years	(464)
Balance at December 31, 2015	\$ 471
Additions for tax positions related to the current year	-
Additions for tax positions related to the prior year	-
Decreases for tax positions related to prior years	(462)
Balance at December 31, 2016	\$ 9
Additions for tax positions related to the current year	-
Additions for tax positions related to the prior year	6,540
Decreases for tax positions related to prior years	(9)
Balance at December 31, 2017	\$ 6,540

The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in the provision for income taxes in the Company's consolidated financial statements. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had accrued approximately \$1.3 million in interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits. If the Company were to prevail on all uncertain tax positions it would not have a significant impact on the Company's effective tax rate.

It is expected that the amount of unrecognized tax benefit change within the next 12 months will not be significant.

The Company is subject to U.S. federal income tax as well as to income tax in multiple state and foreign jurisdictions.

On August 7, 2015, the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") began its examination of the Company's U.S. federal income tax returns for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013. On October 18, 2016, the IRS began its examination of the Company's U.S. federal income tax return for the year ended December 31, 2014. On March 27, 2017, the IRS began its examination of the Company's U.S. federal income tax return for the year ended December 31, 2015.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

The Company is in various stages of examination with certain states and certain foreign jurisdictions. The Company's 2012 through 2016 U.S. federal income tax returns are subject to examination by the IRS. The Company's state income tax returns are subject to examination for the 2012 through 2016 tax years.

16. EARNINGS PER SHARE

A reconciliation of the weighted average shares used in the basic and diluted earnings per common share computations for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 is presented below (in thousands):

	2017	2016	2015
Weighted-average shares outstanding:			
Basic	566,782	587,874	566,448
Dilutive securities	10,359	11,945	11,310
Diluted	577,141	599,819	577,758

For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, options and awards outstanding totaling 7.9 million shares, 5.7 million shares and 3.0 million shares, respectively, were excluded from the calculations as their effect would have been antidilutive.

17. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN

Employees of the Company may participate in the Monster Beverage Corporation 401(k) Plan, a defined contribution plan, which qualifies under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Participating employees may contribute up to 15% of their pretax salary up to statutory limits. The Company contributes 50% of the employee contribution, up to 6% of each employee's earnings, which vest 25% each year for four years after the first anniversary date. Matching contributions were \$2.5 million, \$2.0 million and \$0.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

18. SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company has three operating and reportable segments, (i) Monster Energy® Drinks segment (“Monster Energy® Drinks”), which is comprised of our Monster Energy® drinks, Monster Hydro® energy drinks and Mutant® Super Soda drinks, (ii) Strategic Brands segment (“Strategic Brands”), which is comprised of the various energy drink brands acquired from The Coca-Cola Company (“TCCC”) in 2015 and (iii) Other segment (“Other”), the principal products of which include the non-energy brands disposed of as a result of the TCCC Transaction (effectively from January 1, 2015 to June 12, 2015), as well as certain products sold by AFF to independent third-party customers (the “AFF Third-Party Products”) (effectively from April 1, 2016).

The Company’s Monster Energy® Drinks segment generates net operating revenues by selling ready-to-drink packaged drinks primarily to bottlers and full service beverage distributors. In some cases, the Company sells directly to retail grocery and specialty chains, wholesalers, club stores, drug stores, mass merchandisers, convenience chains, food service customers and the military.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

The Company’s Strategic Brands segment primarily generates net operating revenues by selling “concentrates” and/or “beverage bases” to authorized bottling and canning operations. Such bottlers generally combine the concentrates and/or beverage bases with sweeteners, water and other ingredients to produce ready-to-drink packaged energy drinks. The ready-to-drink packaged energy drinks are then sold to other bottlers, full service distributors or retailers, including, retail grocery and specialty chains, wholesalers, club stores, mass merchandisers, convenience chains, food service customers, drug stores and the military. To a lesser extent, the Company’s Strategic Brands segment generates net operating revenues by selling ready-to-drink packaged energy drinks to bottlers and full service beverage distributors.

Generally, the Monster Energy® Drinks segment generates higher per case net operating revenues, but lower per case gross profit margins than the Strategic Brands segment.

Corporate and unallocated amounts that do not relate to a reportable segment have been allocated to “Corporate & Unallocated.” No asset information, other than goodwill and other intangible assets, has been provided for in the Company’s reportable segments as management does not measure or allocate such assets on a segment basis.

The net revenues derived from the Company’s reportable segments and other financial information related thereto for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 are as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
Net sales:			
Monster Energy® Drinks ⁽¹⁾	\$ 3,047,596	\$ 2,759,862	\$ 2,518,505
Strategic Brands	299,844	272,520	143,282
Other	21,605	17,011	60,777
Corporate and unallocated	-	-	-
	<u>\$ 3,369,045</u>	<u>\$ 3,049,393</u>	<u>\$ 2,722,564</u>
	2017	2016	2015
Operating Income:			
Monster Energy® Drinks ^{(1) (2)}	\$ 1,264,579	\$ 1,148,427	\$ 836,053
Strategic Brands	174,458	163,121	89,841
Other ⁽³⁾	5,583	2,295	165,233
Corporate and unallocated	(245,833)	(228,505)	(197,474)
	<u>\$ 1,198,787</u>	<u>\$ 1,085,338</u>	<u>\$ 893,653</u>
	2017	2016	2015
Income before tax:			
Monster Energy® Drinks ^{(1) (2)}	\$ 1,264,555	\$ 1,148,640	\$ 836,429
Strategic Brands	174,442	163,084	89,825
Other ⁽³⁾	5,583	2,295	165,233
Corporate and unallocated	(242,957)	(234,334)	(199,939)
	<u>\$ 1,201,623</u>	<u>\$ 1,079,685</u>	<u>\$ 891,548</u>

(1) Includes \$43.4 million, \$40.3 million and \$62.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, related to the recognition of deferred revenue.

(2) Includes \$35.4 million, \$79.8 million and \$224.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, related to distributor termination costs.

(3) Includes \$161.5 million gain on the sale of Monster Non-Energy for the year ended December 31, 2015.

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

	2017	2016	2015
Depreciation and amortization:			
Monster Energy® Drinks	\$ 29,591	\$ 24,048	\$ 21,464
Strategic Brands	7,443	7,113	3,868
Other	4,608	3,457	231
Corporate and unallocated	7,245	6,227	5,297
	<u>\$ 48,887</u>	<u>\$ 40,845</u>	<u>\$ 30,860</u>

Corporate and unallocated expenses were \$245.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 and included \$156.3 million of payroll costs, of which \$52.3 million was attributable to stock-based compensation expense (see Note 14, “Stock-Based Compensation”), \$51.8 million of professional service expenses, including accounting and legal costs, \$6.0 million of insurance costs and \$31.7 million of other operating expenses. Corporate and unallocated expenses were \$228.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 and included \$128.0 million of payroll costs, of which \$45.8 million was attributable to stock-based compensation expense (see Note 14, “Stock-Based Compensation”), \$66.3 million of professional service expenses, including accounting and legal costs, \$6.0 million of insurance costs and \$28.2 million of other operating expenses. Corporate and unallocated expenses were \$197.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 and included \$109.8 million of payroll costs, of which \$32.7 million was attributable to stock-based compensation expense (see Note 14, “Stock-Based Compensation”), \$60.8 million of professional service expenses, including accounting and legal costs, \$7.0 million of insurance costs and \$19.9 million of other operating expenses.

TCCC, through the TCCC Subsidiaries, accounted for approximately 18%, 41% and 43% of the Company’s net sales for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. As part of TCCC’s North America Refranchising initiative (the “North America Refranchising”), the territories of certain TCCC Subsidiaries have been transitioned to certain independent/non wholly-owned TCCC bottlers/distributors. Accordingly, the Company’s percentage of net sales classified as sales to the TCCC Subsidiaries decreased for the year ended December 31, 2017. CCBCC Operations, LLC accounted for approximately 13%, 9% and 6% of the Company’s net sales for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Net sales to customers outside the United States amounted to \$909.3 million, \$733.7 million and \$580.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Such sales were approximately 27%, 24% and 21% of net sales for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

Goodwill and other intangible assets for the Company’s reportable segments as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 are as follows:

	2017	2016
Goodwill and other intangible assets:		
Monster Energy® Drinks	\$ 1,346,648	\$ 1,334,494
Strategic Brands	995,582	1,001,749
Other	23,498	28,035
Corporate and unallocated	-	-
	<u>\$ 2,365,728</u>	<u>\$ 2,364,278</u>

19. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

TCCC controls approximately 18% of the voting interests of the Company. TCCC, through the TCCC Subsidiaries and through certain TCCC affiliated companies (the “TCCC Affiliates”) purchases and distributes certain of the Company’s products both domestically and in certain international territories. The Company also pays TCCC a commission based on certain sales within the TCCC distribution network.

TCCC commissions, based on sales to the TCCC Affiliates for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, were \$45.0 million, \$28.2 million and \$18.0 million, respectively.

TCCC commissions, based on sales to the TCCC Subsidiaries, are accounted for as a reduction to revenue and are reported in net sales to the TCCC Subsidiaries.

Net sales to the TCCC Subsidiaries for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 were \$594.1 million, \$1,259.7 million and \$1,151.7 million, respectively. As part of the North America Refranchising, the territories of certain TCCC Subsidiaries have been transitioned to certain independent/non wholly-owned TCCC bottlers/distributors. Accordingly, the Company’s net sales classified as sales to the TCCC Subsidiaries decreased for year ended December 31, 2017.

The Company also purchases concentrates from TCCC which are then sold to both the TCCC Affiliates and the TCCC Subsidiaries. Concentrate purchases from TCCC were \$26.2 million, \$26.2 million and \$16.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Certain TCCC Subsidiaries also contract manufacture certain of the Company's Monster Energy® brand energy drinks as well as Mutant® Super Soda drinks. Contract manufacturing expenses were \$11.8 million, \$9.6 million and \$6.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Tabular Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Amounts)

Accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued promotional allowances related to the TCCC Subsidiaries are as follows at:

	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Accounts receivable, net	\$ 32,607	\$ 151,756
TCCC Transaction receivable	\$ -	\$ 125,000
Accounts payable	\$ (45,465)	\$ (41,210)
Accrued promotional allowances	\$ (5,884)	\$ (27,056)

Two directors and officers of the Company and their families are principal owners of a company that provides promotional materials to the Company. Expenses incurred with such company in connection with promotional materials purchased during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 were \$2.2 million, \$1.5 million and \$1.9 million, respectively.

20. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On February 27, 2018, the Company's Board of Directors authorized a new share repurchase program for the purchase of up to \$250.0 million of the Company's outstanding common stock (the "February 2018 Repurchase Plan"). As \$250.0 million remains available for grant under the February 2017 Repurchase Plan, the aggregate amount available to repurchase the Company's common stock is currently \$500.0 million.

21. QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA (Unaudited)

Quarter ended:	Net Sales	Gross Profit	Net Income	Net Income per Common Share	
				Basic	Diluted
March 31, 2017	\$ 742,146	\$ 480,874	\$ 177,980	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.31
June 30, 2017	907,068	583,497	222,633	\$ 0.39	\$ 0.39
September 30, 2017	909,476	569,709	218,744	\$ 0.39	\$ 0.38
December 31, 2017	810,355	503,610	201,321	\$ 0.36	\$ 0.35
	<u>\$ 3,369,045</u>	<u>\$ 2,137,690</u>	<u>\$ 820,678</u>		
March 31, 2016	\$ 680,186	\$ 423,098	\$ 163,877	\$ 0.27	\$ 0.26
June 30, 2016	827,488	517,814	184,219	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.30
September 30, 2016	787,954	502,975	191,643	\$ 0.34	\$ 0.33
December 31, 2016	753,765	498,113	172,946	\$ 0.30	\$ 0.30
	<u>\$ 3,049,393</u>	<u>\$ 1,942,000</u>	<u>\$ 712,685</u>		

Certain of the figures reported above may differ from previously reported figures for individual quarters due to rounding.

[Table of Contents](#)

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
SCHEDULE II – VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017, 2016 AND 2015 (Dollars in Thousands)

Description	Balance at beginning	Charged to cost and	Deductions	Balance at end of
-------------	----------------------	---------------------	------------	-------------------

	of period	expenses		period
Allowance for doubtful accounts, sales returns and cash discounts:				
2017	\$ 1,121	\$ 8,364	\$ (8,380)	\$ 1,105
2016	\$ 1,248	\$ 7,389	\$ (7,516)	\$ 1,121
2015	\$ 1,704	\$ 8,407	\$ (8,863)	\$ 1,248

Allowance on Deferred Tax Assets and Unrecognized Tax Benefits:

2017	\$ 26,086	\$ 14,594	\$ -	\$ 40,680
2016	\$ 17,846	\$ 8,240	\$ -	\$ 26,086
2015	\$ 19,786	\$ (1,940)	\$ -	\$ 17,846

STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

This Stock Option Agreement (“Agreement”), is made as of [____], 20[____] (the “Grant Date”), by and between Monster Beverage Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and [____] (“Participant”).

Preliminary Recitals

A. Participant is an employee of the Company or its Subsidiaries.

B. Pursuant to the Monster Beverage Corporation 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the “Plan”), the Company desires to grant Participant an incentive stock option to purchase shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.005 per share (the “Common Stock”).

C. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meaning given to them in the Plan.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Company and Participant agree as follows:

1. Grant of Incentive Stock Option. The Company hereby grants to Participant, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein and in the Plan, an incentive stock option (“ISO”) to purchase [____] shares of Common Stock, at the purchase price of \$[____] per share (the “Option”), such Option to be exercisable and exercised as hereinafter provided. If for any reason the Option or any portion of the Option shall not qualify as an ISO, then, to the extent of such nonqualification, such Option (or portion thereof) shall be regarded as a nonqualified stock option granted under the Plan, provided that such Option (or portion thereof) otherwise complies with the Plan’s requirements relating to nonqualified stock options. In no event shall any member of the Committee or the Company or its Subsidiaries (or their respective employees, officers or directors) have any liability to Participant (or any other person) due to the failure of an Option (or any portion thereof) to qualify for any reason as an ISO.

2. Exercise Period. Subject to Section 3(c), the Option shall expire three months after the termination of the Participant’s employment with, or services to, the Company or its Subsidiaries as an Employee or Director (the “Services”) unless the Services are terminated by the Company or its Subsidiaries for Cause (as defined below) or unless the Services are terminated by reason of the death or Total Disability (as defined below) of Participant. If the Participant’s Services are terminated by the Company or its Subsidiaries for Cause, the Option shall expire as of the date such Services terminate. If the Participant’s Services terminate due

to Participant’s death or Total Disability, then the Option may be exercised by Participant or the person or persons to which Participant’s rights under this Agreement pass by will, or if no such person has such right, by Participant’s executors or administrators, within six months after the date of death or Total Disability, but no later than the expiration date specified in Section 3(c) below. “Cause” means, as determined by the Committee, the Participant’s (i) act(s) of fraud or dishonesty, (ii) knowing and material failure to comply with applicable laws or regulations or satisfactorily perform Participant’s Services, (iii) insubordination or (iv) drug or alcohol abuse. “Total Disability” means the complete and permanent inability of the Participant to perform all of Participant’s duties under the terms of Participant’s employment with the Company or its Subsidiaries, as determined by the Committee upon the basis of such evidence, including independent medical reports and data, the Committee deems appropriate or necessary. For the avoidance of doubt, if an employee becomes a consultant or a Director, without a break in service to the Company, “Service” shall include both employment as an employee and service as a consultant or Director and no termination of Service shall occur.

3. Exercise of Option

(a) Subject to the other terms of this Agreement regarding the exercisability of the Option, provided that Participant is providing Services to the Company or its Subsidiaries on the relevant Exercise Date set forth below, the Option may be exercised in respect of the number of shares (the “Option Portion”) listed in column A from and after the Exercise Date listed in column B,

Column “A”

Column “B”

Number of Shares

Exercise Date

[____]% of the number of shares subject On or after the first anniversary of the

to the Option	Grant Date
[_____] % of the number of shares subject to the Option	On or after the second anniversary of the Grant Date
[_____] % of the number of shares subject to the Option	On or after the third anniversary of the Grant Date
[_____] % of the number of shares subject to the Option	On or after the fourth anniversary of the Grant Date
[_____] % of the number of shares subject to the Option	On or after the fifth anniversary of the Grant Date

(b) This Option may be exercised, to the extent exercisable by its terms, from time to time in whole or in part at any time prior to the expiration thereof. Any exercise shall be accompanied by a written notice to the Company specifying the number of shares as to which this Option is being exercised (the “Option Shares”). Notations of any partial exercise or installment exercise, shall be made by the Company in its records.

(c) Subject to the earlier expiration of the Option pursuant to Section 2, this Option shall expire on the tenth anniversary of the Grant Date.

(d) The Participant hereby agrees to notify the Company in writing in the event shares acquired pursuant to the exercise of this Option are transferred, other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, within two years after the Grant Date or within one year after the issuance of such shares pursuant to such exercise.

4. Payment of Purchase Price Upon Exercise. At the time of any exercise of all or a portion of the Option, the purchase price shall be paid in full to the Company in any of the following ways or in any combination of the following ways:

(a) By check or other immediately available funds.

(b) With property consisting of shares of Common Stock. (The shares of Common Stock to be used as payment shall be valued as of the date of exercise of the Option at the Closing Price as defined below. For example, if Participant exercises the option for 4,000 shares at a total Exercise Price of \$8,000, assuming an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, and the Closing Price is \$5.00, Participant may pay for the 4,000 Option Shares by transferring 1,600 shares of Common Stock to the Company.)

(c) By delivering a properly executed exercise notice together with irrevocable instructions to a broker to deliver promptly to the Company the amount of sale proceeds necessary to pay the purchase price and applicable withholding taxes, and such other documents as the Committee may determine.

(d) For purposes of this Agreement, the term “Closing Price” means, with respect to the Company’s Common Stock, the last sale price regular-way or, in case no such sale takes place on such date, the average of the closing bid and asked prices regular-way on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted to trading; or, if the Common Stock is not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, the last sale price of the Common Stock on the consolidated transaction reporting system of the National Association of Securities Dealers (“NASD”), if such last sale information is reported on such system or, if not so reported, the average of the closing bid and asked prices of the securities on the National Association of Securities Dealers Automatic Quotation System (“NASDAQ”) or any comparable system or, if the Common Stock is not listed on NASDAQ or a comparable system, the “Closing Price” shall be the fair market value of the Common Stock as determined by the Committee in good faith.

5. Purchase for Investment; Resale Restrictions. Unless at the time of exercise of the Option there shall be a valid and effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933 (the “’33 Act”) and appropriate qualification and registration under applicable state securities laws relating to the Option Shares being acquired, Participant shall upon exercise of the Option give a representation that Participant is acquiring such shares for Participant’s own account for investment and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, the resale or distribution of any such shares. In the absence of such registration statement, Participant shall execute a written affirmation, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Company, of such investment intent. Participant further agrees that Participant will not sell or transfer any Option Shares until Participant requests and receives an opinion of the

Company's counsel or other counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Company to the effect that such proposed sale or transfer will not result in a violation of the '33 Act, or a registration statement covering the sale or transfer of the shares has been declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission, or Participant obtains a no-action letter from the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to the proposed transfer.

6. Nontransferability. Except to the extent permitted by the Plan, this Option shall not be transferable other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. During the lifetime of Participant, this Option shall be exercisable only by Participant.

7. Adjustments.
(a) Subject to clause 7(b) below and Section 12.2 of the Plan, if the outstanding shares of stock of the Company are increased, decreased, or exchanged for a different number or kind of shares or other securities, or if additional shares or new or different shares or other securities are distributed with respect to such shares of stock or securities, through merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of the assets or shares of the Company, reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split or other distribution with respect to such shares of stock or other securities, then, to the extent permitted by the Board, an appropriate and proportionate adjustment shall be made in (1) the maximum number and/or kind of shares provided in Paragraph 1 above; (2) the number and/or kind of shares or other securities subject to the outstanding options and tandem SARs, if any; and (3) the price for each share or other unit of any other securities subject to outstanding options without change in the aggregate purchase price or value as to which the options remain exercisable or subject to restrictions. Any adjustment under this clause 7(a) shall be made by the Board, whose determination as to what adjustments shall be made, if any, and the extent thereof, will be final, binding and conclusive. No fractional interests will be issued under this Agreement resulting from any such adjustment.

(b) Notwithstanding anything else herein to the contrary, the Board may, at any time, in its sole discretion, provide that upon the occurrence of a change in control of the Company (as determined by the Board), all or a specified portion of any outstanding options not theretofore exercisable shall immediately become exercisable and that any option not exercised prior to such change in control shall be canceled. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement to the contrary, in the event of a Change in Control within six months following the Participant's date of hire with the Company or its Subsidiaries, the Option shall be canceled immediately prior to the consummation of the Change in Control.

8. No Rights as Stockholder. Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Common Stock subject to this Option prior to the date of issuance to Participant of a certificate or certificates for such shares (or a corresponding book entry is made).

9. No Right to Continue Services. This Agreement shall not confer upon Participant any right with respect to continuance of Services nor shall it interfere in any way with the right of the Company or its Subsidiaries to terminate the Participant's Services at any time.

10. Compliance With Law and Regulation. This Agreement and the obligation of the Company to sell and deliver shares of Common Stock hereunder shall be subject to all applicable federal and state laws, rules and regulations and to such approvals by any government or regulatory agency as may be required. If at any time the Board shall determine that (i) the listing, registration or qualification of the shares of Common Stock subject or related thereto upon any securities exchange or under any state or federal law, or (ii) the consent or approval of any government regulatory body, is necessary or desirable as a condition of or in connection with the issue or purchase of shares of Common Stock hereunder, this Option may not be exercised in whole or in part unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent, approval or agreement shall have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Board.

11. Tax Withholding Requirements. The Company shall have the right to require Participant to remit to the Company an amount sufficient to satisfy any federal, state or local withholding tax requirements prior to the delivery of any certificate or certificates for Common Stock and to take such other action as may be necessary in the opinion of the Board to satisfy all obligations for the payment of such withholding taxes.

12. Fractional Shares. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, no fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued upon the exercise of this Option, and the Company shall not be under any obligation to compensate Participant in any way for such fractional shares.

13. Notices. Any notice hereunder to the Company shall be addressed to it at its office at 1 Monster Way, Corona, California 92879, Attention: [] with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to [], Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP, 575 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10022, and any notice hereunder to Participant shall be addressed to Participant at the latest address the Company has for the Participant in its records, subject to the right of either party to designate at any time hereafter in writing some other address.

14. Amendment. No modification, amendment or waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be effective unless in writing specifically referring hereto, and signed by both parties.

15. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be construed according to the laws of the State of Delaware and all provisions hereof shall be administered according to and its validity shall be determined under, the laws of such State, except where preempted by federal laws.

16. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.

[Signature page to follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Monster Beverage Corporation has caused this Agreement to be executed by a duly authorized officer and Participant has executed this Agreement both as of the day and year first above written.

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION

[]

By:

Name: []
Title: []

STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

This Stock Option Agreement (“Agreement”), is made as of [____], 20[___] (the “Grant Date”), by and between Monster Beverage Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and [_____] (“Participant”).

Preliminary Recitals

A. Participant is an employee of the Company or its Subsidiaries.

B. Pursuant to the Monster Beverage Corporation 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the “Plan”), the Company desires to grant Participant an incentive stock option to purchase shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.005 per share (the “Common Stock”).

C. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meaning given to them in the Plan.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Company and Participant agree as follows:

1. Grant of Incentive Stock Option. The Company hereby grants to Participant, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein and in the Plan, an incentive stock option (“ISO”) to purchase [_____] shares of Common Stock, at the purchase price of \$[_____] per share (the “Option”), such Option to be exercisable and exercised as hereinafter provided. If for any reason the Option or any portion of the Option shall not qualify as an ISO, then, to the extent of such nonqualification, such Option (or portion thereof) shall be regarded as a nonqualified stock option granted under the Plan, provided that such Option (or portion thereof) otherwise complies with the Plan’s requirements relating to nonqualified stock options. In no event shall any member of the Committee or the Company or its Subsidiaries (or their respective employees, officers or directors) have any liability to Participant (or any other person) due to the failure of an Option (or any portion thereof) to qualify for any reason as an ISO.

2. Exercise Period. The Option shall expire three months after the termination of the Participant’s employment with the Company or its Subsidiaries unless the employment is terminated by the Company or its Subsidiaries for Cause (as defined below) or unless the employment is terminated by reason of the death or Total Disability (as defined below) of Participant. If the Participant’s employment is terminated by the Company or its Subsidiaries for Cause, the Option shall expire as of the date employment terminates. If the Participant’s employment terminates due to his death or Total Disability, then the Option may be exercised by

Participant or the person or persons to which Participant’s rights under this Agreement pass by will, or if no such person has such right, by his executors or administrators, within six months after the date of death or Total Disability, but no later than the expiration date specified in Section 3(d) below. “Cause” means the Participant’s act(s) of fraud or dishonesty, knowing and material failure to comply with applicable laws or regulations, or drug or alcohol abuse, in any case as determined by the Committee. “Total Disability” means the complete and permanent inability of the Participant to perform all of his or her duties under the terms of his or her employment with the Company or its Subsidiaries, as determined by the Committee upon the basis of such evidence, including independent medical reports and data, the Committee deems appropriate or necessary.

3. Exercise of Option

(a) Subject to the other terms of this Agreement regarding the exercisability of the Option, provided that Participant is employed by the Company or its Subsidiaries on the relevant Exercise Date set forth below, the Option may be exercised in respect of the number of shares (the “Option Portion”) listed in column A from and after the Exercise Date listed in column B,

Column “A”

Column “B”

Number of Shares

Exercise Date

[_____]

[_____]

[_____]

[_____]

[_____]

[_____]

(b) This Option may be exercised, to the extent exercisable by its terms, from time to time in whole or in part at any time prior to the expiration thereof. Any exercise shall be accompanied by a written notice to the Company specifying the number of shares as to which this Option is being exercised (the "Option Shares"). Notations of any partial exercise or installment exercise, shall be made by the Company in its records.

(c) Notwithstanding Section 3(a) above, this Option shall be fully exercisable in the event Participant's employment with the Company or its Subsidiaries is terminated by the Participant for "Good Reason" (as defined below), or the Company or its Subsidiaries terminates the Participant's employment without "Cause" (as defined above). "Good Reason" means the Participant's termination of employment with the Company or its Subsidiaries on or after a reduction in his compensation or benefits, his removal as the Company's Vice-Chairman of the Board or President, or his being assigned duties or responsibilities that are inconsistent with the dignity, importance or scope of his position with the Company.

(d) Notwithstanding anything else herein to the contrary, this Option shall expire on the tenth anniversary of the Grant Date.

(e) The Participant hereby agrees to notify the Company in writing in the event shares acquired pursuant to the exercise of this Option are transferred, other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, within two years after the Grant Date or within one year after the issuance of such shares pursuant to such exercise.

4. Payment of Purchase Price Upon Exercise. At the time of any exercise of all or a portion of the Option, the purchase price shall be paid in full to the Company in any of the following ways or in any combination of the following ways:

(a) By check or other immediately available funds.

(b) With property consisting of shares of Common Stock. (The shares of Common Stock to be used as payment shall be valued as of the date of exercise of the Option at the Closing Price as defined below. For example, if Participant exercises the option for [] shares at a total Exercise Price of \$[], assuming an exercise price of \$[] per share, and the Closing Price is \$[], Participant may pay for the [] Option Shares by transferring [] shares of Common Stock to the Company.)

(c) By delivering a properly executed exercise notice together with irrevocable instructions to a broker to deliver promptly to the Company the amount of sale proceeds necessary to pay the purchase price and applicable withholding taxes, and such other documents as the Committee may determine.

(d) For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Closing Price" means, with respect to the Company's Common Stock, the last sale price regular-way or, in case no such sale takes place on such date, the average of the closing bid and asked prices regular-way on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted to trading; or, if the Common Stock is not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, the last sale price of the Common Stock on the consolidated transaction reporting system of the National Association of Securities Dealers ("NASD"), if such last sale information is reported on such system or, if not so reported, the average of the closing bid and asked prices of the securities on the National Association of Securities Dealers Automatic Quotation System ("NASDAQ") or any comparable system or, if the Common Stock is not listed on NASDAQ or a comparable system, the "Closing Price" shall be the fair market value of the Common Stock as determined by the Committee in good faith.

5. Purchase for Investment; Resale Restrictions. Unless at the time of exercise of the Option there shall be a valid and effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "'33 Act") and appropriate qualification and registration under applicable state securities laws relating to the Option Shares being acquired, Participant shall upon exercise of the Option give a representation that he is acquiring such shares for his own account for investment and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, the resale or distribution of any such shares. In the absence of such registration statement, Participant shall execute a written affirmation, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Company, of such investment intent. Participant further agrees that he will not sell or transfer any Option Shares until he requests and receives an opinion of the Company's counsel or other counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Company to the effect that such proposed sale or transfer will not result in a violation of the '33 Act, or a registration statement covering the sale or transfer of the shares has been declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission, or he obtains a no-action letter from the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to the proposed transfer.

6. Nontransferability. Except to the extent permitted by the Plan, this Option shall not be transferable other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. During the lifetime of Participant, this Option shall be exercisable only by Participant.

7. Adjustments.

(a) Subject to clause 7(b) below and Section 12.2 of the Plan, if the outstanding shares of stock of the Company are increased, decreased, or exchanged for a different number or kind of shares or other securities, or if additional shares or new or different shares or other securities are distributed with respect to such shares of stock or securities, through merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of the assets or shares of the Company, reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split or other distribution with respect to such shares of stock or other securities, then, to the extent permitted by the Board, an appropriate and proportionate adjustment shall be made in

(1) the maximum number and/or kind of shares provided in Paragraph 1 above; (2) the number and/or kind of shares or other securities subject to the outstanding options and tandem SARs, if any; and (3) the price for each share or other unit of any other securities subject to outstanding options without change in the aggregate purchase price or value as to which the options remain exercisable or subject to restrictions. Any adjustment under this clause 7(a) shall be made by the Board, whose determination as to what adjustments shall be made, if any, and the extent thereof, will be final, binding and conclusive. No fractional interests will be issued under this Agreement resulting from any such adjustment.

(b) Notwithstanding anything else herein to the contrary, unless the Board, at any time, in its sole discretion, determines that the Participant did not perform the duties reasonably requested of him in connection with a Change in Control, including, without limitation, agreeing to provide remunerated services to the Company (for a reasonable length of time) following a Change in Control, upon the occurrence of a Change in Control, the Option or any portion thereof not theretofore exercisable, shall immediately become exercisable in its entirety and the Option may be purchased by the Company for cash at a price equal to the Fair Market Value less the purchase price payable by the Participant to exercise the Option as set out in Section 1 above for one (1) share of Common Stock of the Company multiplied by the number of shares of Common Stock which the Participant has the option to purchase pursuant to the terms of Section 1 above.

8. No Rights as Stockholder. Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Common Stock subject to this Option prior to the date of issuance to him of a certificate or certificates for such shares.

9. No Right to Continue Employment. This Agreement shall not confer upon Participant any right with respect to continuance of employment with the Company or its Subsidiaries nor shall it interfere in any way with the right of the Company or its Subsidiaries to terminate the Participant's employment at any time.

10. Compliance With Law and Regulation. This Agreement and the obligation of the Company to sell and deliver shares of Common Stock hereunder shall be subject to all applicable federal and state laws, rules and regulations and to such approvals by any government or regulatory agency as may be required. If at any time the Board shall determine that (i) the listing, registration or qualification of the shares of Common Stock subject or related thereto upon any securities exchange or under any state or federal law, or (ii) the consent or approval of any government regulatory body, is necessary or desirable as a condition of or in connection with the issue or purchase of shares of Common Stock hereunder, this Option may not be exercised in whole or in part unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent, approval or agreement shall have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Board.

11. Tax Withholding Requirements. The Company shall have the right to require Participant to remit to the Company an amount sufficient to satisfy any federal, state or local withholding tax requirements prior to the delivery of any certificate or certificates for Common Stock.

12. Fractional Shares. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, no fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued upon the exercise of this Option, and the Company shall not be under any obligation to compensate Participant in any way for such fractional shares.

13. Notices. Any notice hereunder to the Company shall be addressed to it at its office at 1 Monster Way, Corona, California 92879, Attention: [] with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to [], Katten

Muchin Rosenman LLP, 575 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10022, and any notice hereunder to Participant shall be addressed to him at [_____], subject to the right of either party to designate at any time hereafter in writing some other address.

14. Amendment. No modification, amendment or waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be effective unless in writing specifically referring hereto, and signed by both parties.

15. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be construed according to the laws of the State of Delaware and all provisions hereof shall be administered according to and its validity shall be determined under, the laws of such State, except where preempted by federal laws.

16. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Monster Beverage Corporation has caused this Agreement to be executed by a duly authorized officer and Participant has executed this Agreement both as of the day and year first above written.

PARTICIPANT

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION

[_____]

By: _____
Name: [_____] _____
Title: [_____] _____

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION
DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLAN
AS AMENDED AND RESTATED EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 2017

Effective Date
January 1, 2017

ARTICLE I		
Establishment and Purpose		1
ARTICLE II		
Definitions		1
ARTICLE III		
Eligibility and Participation		8
ARTICLE IV		
Deferrals		9
ARTICLE V		
Company Contributions		13
ARTICLE VI		
Payments from Accounts		14
ARTICLE VII		
Valuation of Account Balances; Investments		20
ARTICLE VIII		
Administration		22
ARTICLE IX		
Amendment and Termination		23
ARTICLE X		
Informal Funding		24
ARTICLE XI		
Claims		25
ARTICLE XII		
General Provisions		30

Content Copyright ©2016 Newport Group, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

ARTICLE I

Establishment and Purpose

Monster Beverage Corporation (the “Company”) hereby amends and restates the Monster Beverage Corporation Deferred Compensation Plan (the “Plan”), originally effective November 1, 2016. This restatement adds provisions for the deferral of restricted stock units and adds a modification procedure for payments upon a Change in Control.

The purpose of the Plan is to attract and retain key employees by providing them with an opportunity to defer receipt of a portion of their salary, bonus, and other specified compensation. The Plan is not intended to meet the qualification requirements of Code Section 401(a), but is intended to meet the requirements of Code Section 409A, and shall be operated and interpreted consistent with that intent.

The Plan constitutes an unsecured promise by a Participating Employer to pay benefits in the future. Participants in the Plan shall have the status of general unsecured creditors of their Participating Employer, as applicable. Each Participating Employer shall be solely responsible for payment of the benefits attributable to services performed for it. The Plan is unfunded for Federal tax purposes and is intended to be an unfunded arrangement for Eligible Employees who are part of a select group of management or highly compensated employees within the meaning of Sections 201(2), 301(a)(3) and 401(a)(1) of ERISA. Any amounts set aside to defray the liabilities assumed by a Participating Employer will remain the general assets of such Participating Employer and shall remain subject to the claims of the Participating Employer’s creditors until such amounts are distributed to the Participants.

ARTICLE II

- 2.1 Account. Account means a bookkeeping account maintained by the Committee to record the payment obligation of a Participating Employer to a Participant as determined under the terms of the Plan. The Committee may maintain an Account to record the total obligation to a Participant and component Accounts to reflect amounts payable at different times and in different forms. Unless the Committee provides otherwise for one or more Participants, a Participant shall have a Separation Account and may establish up to five Specified Date Accounts for cash Deferrals. A Participant may also have an additional Separation Account and up to five additional Specified Date Accounts for Deferrals of Company Stock. Reference to an Account means any such Account established by the Committee, as the context requires. Accounts are intended to constitute unfunded obligations within the meaning of Sections 201(2), 301(a)(3) and 401(a)(1) of ERISA.
- 2.2 Account Balance. Account Balance means, with respect to any Account, the total payment obligation owed to a Participant from such Account as of the most recent Valuation Date.
- 2.3 Affiliate. Affiliate means a corporation, trade or business that, together with the Company, is treated as a single employer under Code Section 414(b) or (c).

1 of 34

- 2.4 Beneficiary. Beneficiary means a natural person, estate, or trust designated by a Participant in accordance with Section 6.4 hereof to receive payments to which a Beneficiary is entitled in accordance with provisions of the Plan.
- 2.5 Business Day. Business Day means each day on which the Common Stock is reported on NASDAQ for a regular trading session.
- 2.6 Change in Control. Change in Control means, directly or indirectly (as applied by analogy to any partnership entities) (a) a consolidation, merger or similar business combination involving a Participating Employer in which the holders of voting securities of such entity immediately prior thereto are not the holders of a majority in interest of the voting securities of the surviving entity in such transaction, (b) a sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets, or of 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities, of such Participating Employer in one transaction or a series of related transactions, (c) any person or group becomes the beneficial owner of (i) 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities of such Participating Employer or (ii) 35% or more of the outstanding voting securities of such Participating Employer and, in the case of this clause (ii), within two years thereof, a majority of the members of the board of directors of such Participating Employer, as a result of actions taken by such beneficial owner (other than voting its voting securities in favor of any matter submitted to shareholders, and recommended, in each case, by the Board), cease to be individuals who were members of the board of directors of such Participating Employer immediately prior to such other person or group acquiring such beneficial ownership, or (d) a majority of the members of the board of directors of such Participating Employer cease to be individuals who are members of the board of directors of such Participating Employer ("Incumbent Directors"); *provided, however*, that any individual who is elected, or nominated for election, to the Participating Employer's board with the affirmative vote of at least a majority of the Incumbent Directors at the time of such election or nomination will thereafter be classified as an Incumbent Director for this purpose. The occurrence of a Change in Control shall be determined by the Committee in good faith and its determination shall be final and binding. Notwithstanding the foregoing an event constitutes a Change in Control with respect to a Participant only if such event constitutes a change in ownership, change in effective control or a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of assets under Treasury Regulation 1.409A-3(i)(5).
- 2.7 Claimant. Claimant means a Participant or Beneficiary filing a claim under Article XI of this Plan.
- 2.8 Code. Code means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.
- 2.9 Code Section 409A. Code Section 409A means section 409A of the Code, and regulations and other guidance issued by the Treasury Department and Internal Revenue Service thereunder.

2 of 34

- 2.10 Committee. Committee means the committee appointed by the Company's Compensation Committee of the Board to administer the Plan. The Committee shall be the "Plan Administrator" unless the Board otherwise determines.
- 2.11 Company. Company means Monster Beverage Corporation, a Delaware corporation.
- 2.12 Company Contribution. Company Contribution means a credit by a Participating Employer to a Participant's Separation Account in accordance with the provisions of Article V of the Plan. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, a reference to Company Contribution shall include Earnings attributable to such Company Contribution.

- 2.13 Company Stock. Company Stock means shares of common stock or tracking units in respect of common stock issued, or in the case of restricted stock units, to be issued, by Company. Company Stock is subject to adjustment in kind and in number, as the Committee equitably determines in its sole discretion, to reflect changes in capitalization, equity restructurings, and similar extraordinary transactions.
- 2.14 Compensation. Compensation means a Participant's base salary, bonus, commission and such other cash, or equity-based compensation (if any) approved by the Committee as Compensation that may be deferred under this Plan, excluding any compensation that has been previously deferred under this Plan or any other arrangement subject to Code Section 409A and excluding any compensation that is not U.S. source income.
- 2.15 Compensation Deferral Agreement. Compensation Deferral Agreement means an agreement between a Participant and a Participating Employer that specifies: (i) the amount of each component of Compensation that the Participant has elected to defer under the Plan in accordance with the provisions of Article IV, and (ii) the Payment Schedule applicable to one or more Accounts.
- 2.16 Deferral. Deferral means a credit to a Participant's Account(s) that records that portion of the Participant's Compensation that the Participant has elected to defer to the Plan in accordance with the provisions of Article IV. Unless the context of the Plan clearly indicates otherwise, a reference to Deferrals includes Earnings attributable to such Deferrals.
- 2.17 Director. Director means a member of the Board of Directors of the Company.

3 of 34

- 2.18 Disabled. Disabled means that a Participant is, by reason of any medically-determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months: (i) unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity, or (ii) receiving income replacement benefits for a period of not less than three months under an accident and health plan covering employees of the Participant's employer. The Committee shall determine whether a Participant is Disabled in accordance with Code Section 409A provided, however, that a Participant shall be deemed to be Disabled if determined to be totally disabled by the Social Security Administration or if the Participant is determined to be disabled under the Company's long term disability plan (provided such plan definition complies with Code Section 409A).
- 2.19 Earnings. Earnings means an adjustment to the value of an Account in accordance with Article VII.
- 2.20 Effective Date. Effective Date means January 1, 2017.
- 2.21 Eligible Employee. Eligible Employee means an Employee who is a member of a "select group of management or highly compensated employees" of a Participating Employer within the meaning of Sections 201(2), 301(a)(3) and 401(a)(1) of ERISA, as determined by the Committee from time to time in its sole discretion, and who has been designated by the Committee to participate in the Plan.
- 2.22 Employee. Employee means a common-law employee of an Employer.
- 2.23 Employer. Employer means the Company and each Affiliate.
- 2.24 ERISA. ERISA means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended from time to time.
- 2.25 Participant. Participant means an Eligible Employee who has an Account Balance greater than zero.
- 2.26 Participating Employer. Participating Employer means the Company and each Affiliate who has adopted the Plan with respect to its Eligible Employees. Each Participating Employer shall be identified on Schedule A attached hereto.
- 2.27 Payment Schedule. Payment Schedule means the date as of which payment of an Account under the Plan will commence and the form in which payment of such Account will be made.
- 2.28 Performance-Based Compensation. Performance-Based Compensation means Compensation where the amount of, or entitlement to, the Compensation is contingent on the satisfaction of pre-established organizational or individual performance criteria relating to a performance period of at least 12 consecutive months. Organizational or individual performance criteria are considered pre-established if established in writing by not later than 90 days after the commencement of the period of service to which the criteria relate, provided that the outcome is substantially uncertain at the time the criteria are established. Performance-Based Compensation determinations will be made in a manner consistent with Code Section 409A.

4 of 34

- 2.29 Plan. Generally, the term Plan means the “Monster Beverage Corporation Deferred Compensation Plan” as documented herein and as may be amended from time to time hereafter. However, to the extent permitted or required under Code Section 409A, the term Plan may in the appropriate context also mean a portion of the Plan that is treated as a single plan under Treas. Reg. Section 1.409A-1(c), or the Plan or portion of the Plan and any other nonqualified deferred compensation plan or portion thereof that is treated as a single plan under such section.
- 2.30 Plan Year. Plan Year means January 1 through December 31.
- 2.31 Separation Account. Separation Account means the initial Account established by the Committee to record Company Contributions credited to a Participant in accordance with Article V, and any Deferrals allocated to the Separation Account by a Participant, which are payable upon a Participant’s Separation from Service. The Committee may permit Participants to establish additional Separation Accounts (designated as “Secondary Separation Accounts” or such other name as the Committee may establish to distinguish the Accounts from the initial Separation Account) to hold Deferrals allocated to such accounts pursuant to a Compensation Deferral Agreement and may establish a maximum number of Separation Accounts that may be maintained at any one time by a Participant. Any such maximum will be communicated to Participants during an applicable enrollment period.
- 2.32 Separation from Service. Separation from Service means an Employee’s termination of employment with the Employer under Code Section 409A.

Except in the case of an Employee on a bona fide leave of absence as provided below, an Employee is deemed to have incurred a Separation from Service if the Employer and the Employee reasonably anticipated that the level of services to be performed by the Employee after a date certain would be reduced to 20% or less of the average services rendered by the Employee during the immediately preceding 36-month period (or the total period of employment, if less than 36 months), disregarding periods during which the Employee was on a bona fide leave of absence.

An Employee who is absent from work due to military leave, sick leave, or other bona fide leave of absence (where there is a reasonable expectation that the Employee will return to perform services for the Participating Employer) shall incur a Separation from Service on the first date immediately following the later of: (i) the six month anniversary of the commencement of the leave, or (ii) the expiration of the Employee’s right, if any, to reemployment under statute or contract.

5 of 34

If a Participant is both a Director and an Employee, the services provided as a Director shall be disregarded in determining whether there has been a Separation from Service as an Employee, and the services provided as an Employee shall be disregarded in determining whether there has been a Separation from Service as a Director, provided the portion of the Plan in which the Participant participates as a Director is substantially similar to arrangements covering non-Employee Directors.

If a Participant ceases to provide services as an Employee and begins providing services as an independent contractor for the Employer, a Separation from Service shall occur at such time as the Participant incurs a Separation from Service as an Employee or, if there is no such Separation from Service following the cessation of services as an Employee, then Separation from Service shall occur when the Participant incurs a Separation from Service as an independent contractor (or in the case of a Director, as a Director).

A Separation from Service is determined with respect to all Employers, except that in applying Code sections 1563(a)(1), (2) and (3) for purposes of determining whether another organization is an Affiliate of the Company under Code Section 414(b), and in applying Treasury Regulation Section 1.414(c)-2 for purposes of determining whether another organization is an Affiliate of the Company under Code Section 414(c), “at least 50 percent” shall be used instead of “at least 80 percent” each place it appears in those sections.

The Committee specifically reserves the right to determine whether a sale or other disposition of substantial assets to an unrelated party constitutes a Separation from Service with respect to a Participant providing services to the seller immediately prior to the transaction and providing services to the buyer after the transaction, and to make all determinations regarding whether a Separation from Service has occurred under Code Section 409A.

- 2.33 Specified Date Account. Specified Date Account means an Account established by the Committee to record the amounts payable in a future year as specified in the Participant’s Compensation Deferral Agreements. The Committee may establish a maximum number of Specified Date Accounts that may be maintained at any one time by a Participant. Any such maximum will be communicated to Participants during an applicable enrollment period.
- 2.34 Specified Employee. Specified Employee means an Employee who, as of the date of his or her Separation from Service, is a “key employee” of the Company or any Affiliate, any stock of which is actively traded on an established securities market or otherwise.

An Employee is a key employee if he or she meets the requirements of Code Section 416(i)(1)(A)(i), (ii), or (iii) (applied in accordance with applicable regulations thereunder and without regard to Code Section 416(i)(5)) at any time during the 12-

For purposes of determining whether an Employee is a Specified Employee, the compensation of the Employee shall be determined in accordance with the definition of compensation provided under Treas. Reg. Section 1.415(c)-2(d)(3) (wages within the meaning of Code section 3401(a) for purposes of income tax withholdings at the source, plus amounts excludible from gross income under section 125(a), 132(f)(4), 402(e)(3), 402(h)(1)(B), 402(k) or 457(b), without regard to rules that limit the remuneration included in wages based on the nature or location of the employment or the services performed); provided, however, that, with respect to a nonresident alien who is not a Participant in the Plan, compensation shall not include compensation that is not includible in the gross income of the Employee under Code Sections 872, 893, 894, 911, 931 and 933, provided such compensation is not effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States.

Notwithstanding anything in this paragraph to the contrary: (i) if a different definition of compensation has been designated by the Company with respect to another nonqualified deferred compensation plan in which a key employee participates, the definition of compensation shall be the definition provided in Treas. Reg. Section 1.409A-1(i)(2), and (ii) the Company may through action that is legally binding with respect to all nonqualified deferred compensation plans maintained by the Company, elect to use a different definition of compensation.

In the event of corporate transactions described in Treas. Reg. Section 1.409A-1(i)(6), the identification of Specified Employees shall be determined in accordance with the default rules described therein, unless the Employer elects to utilize the available alternative methodology through designations made within the timeframes specified therein.

- 2.35 Specified Employee Identification Date. Specified Employee Identification Date means December 31, unless the Employer has elected a different date through action that is legally binding with respect to all nonqualified deferred compensation plans maintained by the Employer.
- 2.36 Specified Employee Effective Date. Specified Employee Effective Date means the first day of the fourth month following the Specified Employee Identification Date, or such earlier date as is selected by the Committee.
- 2.37 Substantial Risk of Forfeiture. Substantial Risk of Forfeiture has the meaning specified in Treas. Reg. Section 1.409A-1(d).
- 2.38. Transition Stock Account. Transition Stock Account means the Account established to record the one-time election by newly eligible Participants to defer previously awarded, unvested grants of Company Stock, as described in Section 6.1.

- 2.39 Unforeseeable Emergency. Unforeseeable Emergency means a severe financial hardship to the Participant resulting from an illness or accident of the Participant, the Participant's spouse, the Participant's dependent (as defined in Code section 152, without regard to section 152(b)(1), (b)(2), and (d)(1)(B)), or a Beneficiary; loss of the Participant's property due to casualty (including the need to rebuild a home following damage to a home not otherwise covered by insurance, for example, as a result of a natural disaster); or other similar extraordinary and unforeseeable circumstances arising as a result of events beyond the control of the Participant. The types of events which may qualify as an Unforeseeable Emergency may be limited by the Committee.
- 2.40 Valuation Date. Valuation Date means each Business Day. For purposes of valuing payments from the Plan, the Valuation Date is the last day of the month immediately preceding the payment.

ARTICLE III

Eligibility and Participation

- 3.1 Eligibility and Participation. An Eligible Employee shall be eligible to participate in the Plan upon the Committee's designation and notification of eligibility to participate on an annual basis. In order to become a Participant in the Plan with respect to Deferrals of Compensation, he or she must timely submit a Compensation Deferral Agreement in accordance with the provisions of Article IV.
- 3.2 Duration. A Participant shall be eligible to defer Compensation and receive allocations of Company Contributions, subject to the terms of the Plan, for as long as such Participant remains an Eligible Employee. A Participant who has incurred a Separation from Service will not be allowed to submit future Compensation Deferral Agreements, and will only be permitted to modify existing Payment Schedules under Section 6.10 if permitted by the Committee, but in any event such Participant may make investment allocations under Article VII and otherwise exercise all of the rights of a Participant under

the Plan with respect to his or her Account(s). An individual shall cease being a Participant in the Plan when his Account has been reduced to zero (0).

- 3.3 **Rehires.** A Participant who Separates from Service and who subsequently resumes performing services for an Employer within 30 days from Separation from Service will have his or her Compensation Deferral Agreement for such year, if any, reinstated in accordance with Section 4.2(a).

8 of 34

ARTICLE IV

Deferrals

4.1 Deferral Elections, Generally.

- (a) *Time and Form; Effect.* A Participant may elect to defer Compensation by submitting a Compensation Deferral Agreement during the enrollment period established by the Committee and in the manner specified by the Committee, but in any event, in accordance with Section 4.2. A Compensation Deferral Agreement that is not timely filed with respect to a service period or component of Compensation, or that is revocable at the time a Participant incurs a Separation from Service, shall be considered null and void and shall not take effect. Elections remain revocable until the latest permissible deadline with respect to each item of Compensation described in Section 4.2. The Committee may modify any Compensation Deferral Agreement in whole or in part prior to the date the election becomes irrevocable.
- (b) *Minimum and Maximum Deferrals.* The Committee may establish a minimum or maximum deferral amount for each component of Compensation, not to exceed 80% of base salary and 100% of other Compensation deferred (including any 401(k) excess contributions returned to the Employee).
- (c) *Calculation.* Deferrals of cash Compensation shall be calculated with respect to the gross cash Compensation payable to the Participant prior to any deductions or withholdings, but shall be reduced by the Committee as necessary so as not to exceed 100% of the cash Compensation of the Participant remaining after deduction of all required income and employment taxes, 401(k) and other employee benefit deductions, and other deductions required by law. Changes to payroll withholdings that affect the amount of Compensation being deferred to the Plan shall be allowed only to the extent permissible under Code Section 409A.

Deferrals of Company Stock will be calculated with respect to 100% of the award.

- (d) *Allocations Among Accounts; Payment Schedules; Default Elections.* The Participant shall specify on his or her Compensation Deferral Agreement the amount of Deferrals and whether and in what proportion or amount to allocate Deferrals to the Separation Account or to one or more Specified Date Accounts. A Participant shall also specify in his or her Compensation Deferral Agreement that establishes an Account the Payment Schedule for such Account, including the year payments commence and the form of payment (lump sum or installments). The Payment Schedule for the initial Separation Account shall be established in a Participant's first Compensation Deferral Agreement filed after the Participant is notified of his or her initial eligibility to participate in the Plan, regardless of any allocation of Deferrals to such Separation Account.

9 of 34

If a Compensation Deferral Agreement does not allocate any portion of the Deferrals to an Account, Deferrals shall be allocated to the initial Separation Account. If a Payment Schedule is not specified, the Payment Schedule will be the default schedule described in Article VI.

4.2 Timing Requirements for Compensation Deferral Agreements.

- (a) *First Year of Eligibility.* In the case of the first year in which an Eligible Employee becomes eligible to participate in the Plan, the Committee may permit him or her to submit a Compensation Deferral Agreement during the enrollment period established by the Committee, which enrollment period shall not extend beyond the date which is 30 days after the effective date of eligibility under Section 3.1. The Compensation Deferral Agreement described in this paragraph becomes irrevocable 30 days after the effective date of the individual's eligibility to participate in the Plan.

A Compensation Deferral Agreement filed under this paragraph applies to Compensation earned for pay periods beginning on and after the end of the enrollment period specified by the Committee.

An Eligible Employee who Separates from Service and who is subsequently rehired by an Employer within thirty (30) days shall have any Compensation Deferral Agreement in effect at the time of his or her Separation from

Service reinstated for such year. An Eligible Employee who Separates from Service and who subsequently resumes performing services for the Employer after such date may submit a new Compensation Deferral Agreement under this paragraph if (i) he does not have an Account balance under the Plan and, at the time the last payment was made to him from the Plan he was not eligible to continue to participate in the Plan or (ii) he has not been eligible to participate in the 24-month period ending on the date he again became eligible to participate in the Plan.

- (b) *Prior Year Election.* Except as otherwise provided in this Section 4.2, the Committee may permit an Eligible Employee to defer Compensation for a year by filing a Compensation Deferral Agreement no later than December 31 of the year prior to the year in which the Compensation to be deferred is earned. A Compensation Deferral Agreement filed under this paragraph shall become irrevocable with respect to such Compensation as of January 1 of the year in which such Compensation is earned.

10 of 34

- (c) *Performance-Based Compensation.* The Committee may permit an Eligible Employee to defer Compensation which qualifies as Performance-Based Compensation by filing a Compensation Deferral Agreement no later than the date that is six months before the end of the applicable performance period, provided that:
- (i) the Participant performs services continuously from the later of the beginning of the performance period or the date the performance criteria are established through the date the Compensation Deferral Agreement is submitted; and
 - (ii) the Compensation is not readily ascertainable as of the date the Compensation Deferral Agreement is filed.

A Compensation Deferral Agreement submitted in accordance with this paragraph becomes irrevocable with respect to Performance-Based Compensation as of the day immediately following the latest date permitted under Section 409A for filing such election. Any election to defer Performance-Based Compensation that is made in accordance with this paragraph and that becomes payable as a result of the Participant's death or disability (as defined in Treas. Reg. Section 1.409A-1(e)) or upon a Change in Control (as defined in Treas. Reg. Section 1.409A-3(i)(5)) prior to the satisfaction of the performance criteria, will be void.

- (d) *Short-Term Deferrals.* The Committee may permit Compensation that meets the definition of a "short-term deferral" described in Treas. Reg. Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) to be deferred in accordance with the rules of Section 6.10, applied as if the date the Substantial Risk of Forfeiture lapses is the date payments were originally scheduled to commence, provided, however, that the five year minimum deferral period under Section 6.10(b) shall not apply to payments attributable to a Change in Control (as defined in Treas. Reg. Section 1.409A-3(i)(5)). A Compensation Deferral Agreement submitted in accordance with this paragraph becomes irrevocable on the latest date it could be submitted under Section 6.10.
- (e) *Certain Forfeitable Rights.* With respect to a legally binding right to a payment in a subsequent year that is subject to a forfeiture condition requiring the Participant's continued services for a period of at least 12 months from the date the Participant obtains the legally binding right, the Committee may permit an Eligible Employee to defer such Compensation by filing a Compensation Deferral Agreement on or before the 30th day after the legally binding right to the Compensation accrues, provided that the Compensation Deferral Agreement is submitted at least 12 months in advance of the earliest date on which the forfeiture condition could lapse. The Compensation Deferral Agreement described in this paragraph becomes irrevocable after such 30th day. If the forfeiture condition applicable to the payment lapses before the end of such 12-month period as a result of the Participant's death or disability (as defined in Treas. Reg. Section 1.409A-3(i)(4)) or upon a Change in Control (as defined in Treas. Reg. Section 1.409A-3(i)(5)), the Compensation Deferral Agreement will be void unless it would be considered timely under another rule described in this Section.

11 of 34

- (f) *Company Awards.* Participating Employers may unilaterally provide for deferrals of Company awards (such as sign-on or retention awards) provided the amount of the deferral and the Payment Schedule are established by the Employer on or before the date the Participant has a legally binding right to such award.
- (g) *Automatic Renewals.* The Committee may provide on a Compensation Deferral Agreement form that the deferral elections submitted under Sections 4.2(b) and (c) will renew automatically for each successive Plan Year or performance period unless the Participant or the Company revokes the election before the date such election becomes irrevocable.
- (h) *401(k) Refund Offset.* In addition to Deferrals authorized under other provisions of this Plan, the Committee may authorize deferrals of base salary or other cash Compensation equal in amount to any distributions of excess deferrals from the Company's 401(k) plan; provided, however that such Deferrals will occur only if the distribution

of excess deferrals from the 401(k) Plan are treated as taxable income to the Participant in the same calendar year as the Compensation to be deferred under this Section 4.2(h) is earned.

- 4.3 Minimum Deferral Periods for Specified Date Accounts. The Committee may establish any minimum deferral periods with respect to any Specified Date Account established during an enrollment period. Allocations may be made to a Specified Date Account through the end of the Plan Year immediately preceding the year payments commence from such Account. The minimum deferral period for any shares of Company Stock shall be the calendar year in which such shares vest.
- 4.4 Deductions from Pay. The Committee has the authority to determine the payroll practices under which any component of Compensation subject to a Compensation Deferral Agreement will be deducted from a Participant's Compensation. To the extent the Committee allows Deferrals from Compensation equal to corrective distributions received from a qualified 401(k) plan of the Employer, Deferrals equal to the amount of the corrective distribution shall be deducted from the first payment of Compensation made on or after the date such corrective distribution is issued to the Participant, and shall be deducted from subsequent Compensation payments only to the extent the first Compensation payment is insufficient to fully fund the Deferral.
- 4.5 Vesting. Participant Deferrals of cash Compensation shall be 100% vested at all times. Deferrals of equity-based awards shall become vested in accordance with the provisions of the underlying award or as provided in Article V, as is applicable.

12 of 34

- 4.6 Cancellation of Deferrals. The Committee may cancel a Participant's Deferrals: (i) for the balance of the Plan Year in which an Unforeseeable Emergency occurs, (ii) if the Participant receives a hardship distribution under the Employer's qualified 401(k) plan, through the end of the Plan Year in which the six month anniversary of the hardship distribution falls, and (iii) during periods in which the Participant is unable to perform the duties of his or her position or any substantially similar position due to a mental or physical impairment that can be expected to result in death or last for a continuous period of at least six months, provided cancellation occurs by the later of the end of the taxable year of the Participant or the 15th day of the third month following the date the Participant incurs the disability (as defined in this paragraph (iii)).

ARTICLE V

Company Contributions

- 5.1 Discretionary Company Contributions. Each Participating Employer may, from time to time in its sole and absolute discretion, credit Company Contributions to any Participant in any amount determined by the Participating Employer. Such contributions will be credited to a Participant's Separation Account. Crediting a Company Contribution in one year shall not obligate the Participating Employer to continue to make Company Contributions in subsequent years.
- 5.2 Restoration Matching Contribution. The Company will provide a Company Contribution in the form of a "restoration" matching contribution with respect to the portion of Deferrals deducted from a Participant's pay during the Plan Year that reduces a Participant's deferrable compensation under the Company's 401(k) Plan below the limit set forth in Code Section 401(a)(17). The match formula is the same as the match formula under the Company's 401(k) Plan. A Participant is not required to make elective deferrals under the Company 401(k) Plan or to maximize deferrals or matching contributions under the 401(k) Plan in order to receive a matching contribution under this Plan.

A Participant earns the matching Company Contributions as of December 31 of the Plan Year with respect to Deferrals earned during the Plan Year, provided the Participant is an Employee on such date. The matching Company Contribution amount will be determined and credited during the first calendar quarter of the immediately following Plan Year or, if later, within 10 Business Days following the date annual bonuses are paid.

The Committee may modify the matching contribution formula or suspend matching contributions on a prospective basis, but such modification or suspension shall not become effective earlier than the first day of the next succeeding Plan Year.

13 of 34

- 5.3 Vesting. Deferrals of Company awards, Company Stock and any other Compensation that is subject to performance or time-based vesting conditions shall remain subject to such vesting conditions after such Deferrals are credited to the Plan. Company Stock will vest in accordance with the terms of the equity plan under which such Company Stock was granted.

Company Contributions described in Sections 5.1 and the Earnings thereon, shall vest in accordance with the vesting schedule(s) communicated by the Participating Employer at the time of grant. Matching Company Contributions described in Section 5.2 vest in the same manner as provided under the Company's 401(k) plan.

Discretionary Company Contributions also shall become 100% vested upon the first to occur of the following events while the Participant is an Employee: (i) the Participant's death, (ii) the Participant becomes Disabled or (iii) a Change in

Control. The Participating Employer may, at any time prior to the commencement of payments from a Separation Account, in its sole discretion, increase a Participant's vested interest in his or her Company Contributions.

The portion of a Participant's Accounts that remains unvested upon his or her Separation from Service after the application of this Section 5.3 shall be forfeited.

ARTICLE VI

Payments from Accounts

6.1 Separation from Service.

Cash Deferrals. A Participant's initial Separation Account and any Specified Date Accounts with a payment commencement year subsequent to the year of Separation from Service will be paid or commence in accordance with the payment election in effect for the initial Separation Account established by the Participant upon initial enrollment in the Plan.

The Compensation Deferral Agreement establishing the initial Separation Account shall specify for each such Account the year payments commence and the form of payment. Unless otherwise specified in such Compensation Deferral Agreement, payment will be made in the calendar year immediately following Separation from Service.

The form of payment will be a lump sum unless the Participant elects in such Compensation Deferral Agreement to receive annual installments up to fifteen (15) years.

An irrevocable modification of the Separation Account Payment Schedule filed in accordance with Section 6.10 also modifies the payments from the Specified Date Accounts described above upon Separation from Service.

14 of 34

Additional Separation Accounts will pay as elected in the Compensation Deferral Agreement(s) that established such Account(s). The Payment Schedule options are the same as the available options for the initial Separation Account described above.

Company Stock Deferrals. An additional Separation Account will be established upon a Participant's initial deferral of Company Stock awarded in the form of restricted stock units. A Participant will receive his Company Stock Separation Account and any Company Stock Specified Date Accounts in a single lump sum in the calendar year immediately following Separation from Service unless the Participant, upon his or her initial deferral of Company Stock, elects to receive payment upon Separation from Service. Once the election is irrevocable under Section 4.2, the Payment Schedule for Company Stock Deferrals may not be modified under Section 6.10.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the immediately preceding paragraph, Deferrals of Company Stock under the election timing rule set forth in Section 4.2(d) (short-term deferrals) will be paid the later of (a) Separation from Service or (b) the later of five calendar years after the date the Company Stock subject to the election is 100% vested under the applicable service or performance vesting periods or the date specified by the Participant his or her Compensation Deferral Agreement. Company Stock deferred under Section 4.2(d) will be held in a separate account ("Transition Stock Account").

Valuation. Accounts payable under this Section 6.1 will be valued as of the Valuation Date identified by the Plan Administrator.

Specified Employees. No payment may be made to a Specified Employee under this Section 6.1 earlier than six months following the Participant's Separation from Service and any payments otherwise payable within such six month period shall be made on the first payroll following the expiration of such six month period (or earlier, upon Participant's death).

Payments under this Section 6.1 are subject to the provisions of Sections 6.3 through 6.7.

6.2 Specified Date Accounts.

Cash Deferrals. Specified Date Account(s) will be paid or commence in the calendar year designated in the Participant's Compensation Deferral Agreements that established such Account(s) (as modified in accordance with Section 6.10). Optional forms of payment include a lump sum or annual installments up to five years. If the payment year is not specified, the Specified Date Account will pay or commence the later of (a) the second calendar year following the Plan Year in which Deferrals allocable to the Account are earned and (b) the year Compensation allocable to such Account becomes 100% vested under the terms applicable to such Compensation award, prior to any acceleration of vesting. If the form of payment is not specified, payment will be made in a single lump sum.

15 of 34

Notwithstanding a Participant's Specified Date Account elections, upon a Participant's Separation from Service other than death, Specified Date Accounts will be paid as provided in Section 6.1, provided, however, that any such Account with a Specified Date Payment Schedule that is payable in or before the calendar year in which Separation from Service occurs will continue to be paid as elected.

Notwithstanding a Participant's election described in this Section 6.2, a Specified Date Account will be paid in a single lump sum if the Specified Date Account Balance does not exceed \$25,000 as of January 1 of the year payments commence under the specified date election in effect for such Account.

Company Stock Deferrals. Company Stock Deferrals in the form of restricted stock units may be allocated to Company Stock Specified Date Accounts. Company Stock Specified Date Accounts are payable in the calendar year specified in the Compensation Deferral Agreement that established the Account (as modified in accordance with Section 6.10) in a single lump sum. The payment year must be no earlier than the calendar year next following the year the Company Stock allocated to such Account becomes 100% vested under the service or performance schedule applicable to such Company Stock. Company Stock Specified Date Accounts scheduled to pay in a calendar year later than a Participant's Separation from Service will be paid in a lump sum in accordance with Section 6.1.

Notwithstanding the immediately preceding sentence, a Transition Stock Account described in Section 6.1 will pay on the later of (a) Separation from Service in accordance with Section 6.1 or (b) the scheduled payment year, no earlier than five calendar years after the year the Company Stock subject to such election is 100% vested under the applicable service or performance vesting periods. If the specified date cannot be determined or is earlier than the minimum deferral period set forth under the preceding sentence or the terms of this Plan, the election will pay in the first calendar year that satisfies the minimum deferral period under Code Section 409A and the terms of this Plan.

Valuation. Accounts payable under this Section 6.2 will be valued as of the Valuation Date identified by the Plan Administrator.

Payments under this Section 6.2 are subject to the provisions of Sections 6.3 through 6.7.

6.3 Disability.

Cash Deferrals. In the event of Disability prior to Separation from Service, a Participant will receive payment of all of his or her remaining vested Account Balances. Payment will commence in the month following the month Disability occurs. A Participant may elect to receive Disability payments in annual installments up to fifteen (15) years and may change the year payments commence to any later year. Such election will be honored if filed not later than 12 months prior to the occurrence of the Disability.

16 of 34

A Participant's election with respect to cash Deferrals under this Section 6.3 applies to all Accounts payable under this Section 6.3. Any timely modification to under Section 6.10 to the time and form of payment also will apply to all such Accounts.

Company Stock Deferrals. The vested portion of a Participant's Company Stock Specified Date Accounts and Separation Account(s) will be paid in a lump sum upon a Participant's Disability. The time or form of payment may not be modified under Section 6.10.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Transition Stock Account described in Section 6.1 is not payable upon Disability.

Valuation. Accounts payable under this Section 6.3 will be valued as of the Valuation Date identified by the Plan Administrator.

6.4 Death. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article VI, upon the death of the Participant, all remaining vested Account Balances shall be paid to his or her Beneficiary in a single lump sum no later than December 31 of the calendar year following the year of the Participant's death.

- (a) *Designation of Beneficiary in General.* The Participant shall designate a Beneficiary in the manner and on such terms and conditions as the Committee may prescribe. No such designation shall become effective unless filed with the Committee during the Participant's lifetime. Any designation shall remain in effect until a new designation is filed with the Committee; provided, however, that in the event a Participant designates his or her spouse as a Beneficiary, such designation shall be automatically revoked upon the dissolution of the marriage unless, following such dissolution, the Participant submits a new designation naming the former spouse as a Beneficiary. A Participant may from time to time change his or her designated Beneficiary without the consent of a previously-designated Beneficiary by filing a new designation with the Committee.

- (b) *No Beneficiary.* If a designated Beneficiary does not survive the Participant, or if there is no valid Beneficiary designation, amounts payable under the Plan upon the death of the Participant shall be paid to the Participant's spouse, or if there is no surviving spouse, then to the duly appointed and currently acting personal representative of the Participant's estate.
- (c) *Valuation Date.* Accounts payable under this Section 6.4 will be valued as of the Valuation Date identified by the Plan Administrator.

17 of 34

6.5 Change in Control.

Cash Deferrals. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article VI or in a Participant's Compensation Deferral Agreements, the Participant's remaining vested Accounts Balances will be paid in a single lump sum in the 16th month following the month in which the Change in Control occurs, unless the Participant elects during his or her initial enrollment in the Plan to receive payment in the month following the month in which the Change in Control occurs (such 16th month or elected month, the "Change in Control Payment Date"). If payment occurs in the month following the month in which the Change in Control occurs, then the Participant's remaining vested Account Balances will be paid in a single lump sum.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in the event of Change in Control after a Participant's Separation from Service or other triggering event that triggered the commencement of payments, while installment payments of Separation Accounts and/or Specified Date Accounts remain outstanding, all of such Participants' outstanding installments will be paid on the Change in Control Payment Date, subject to any required delay under Code Section 409A as provided for in the Plan.

Company Stock Deferrals. A Participant's Company Stock Separation Account(s), Specified Date Accounts and Transition Stock Account are payable in a single lump sum upon a Change in Control regardless of any other provision of this Article VI. The time and form of payment may not be modified under Section 6.10.

Valuation. Accounts under this Section 6.5 will be valued as of the Change in Control (in order to determine the amounts subject to the Change in Control payment, if any) and as of the Valuation Date established by the Plan Administrator for payment.

6.6 Automatic Lump Sum. Notwithstanding any Compensation Deferral Agreement or any other provision of this Plan, a Participant's entire Plan Account will be paid in a single lump sum in the following instances:

- (a) the Participant's entire vested Plan Account Balance (disregarding any Company Stock Account and any Transition Account) as of the last Valuation Date of the month in which Separation from Service occurs does not exceed \$25,000, in which case payment will be made the following month, subject to any required delay under Code Section 409A as provided for in the Plan; or
- (b) at any time and without regard to whether the Participant has incurred a Separation from Service, the Committee may direct a lump sum payment if the entire Plan Account Balance and all aggregated accounts does not exceed the applicable dollar amount under Code Section 402(g)(1)(B), subject to any required delay under Code Section 409A as provided for in the Plan.

18 of 34

6.7 Acceleration of or Delay in Payments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article VI, the Committee, in its sole and absolute discretion, may elect to accelerate the time or form of payment of an Account, provided such acceleration is permitted under Treas. Reg. Section 1.409A-3(j)(4). The Committee may also, in its sole and absolute discretion, delay the time for payment of an Account, to the extent permitted under Treas. Reg. Section 1.409A-2(b)(7).

6.8 Unforeseeable Emergency. A Participant who experiences an Unforeseeable Emergency may submit a written request to the Committee to receive payment of all or any portion of his or her vested Accounts. If the emergency need cannot be relieved by cessation of Deferrals to the Plan, the Committee may approve an emergency payment therefrom not to exceed the amount reasonably necessary to satisfy the need, taking into account the additional compensation that is available to the Participant as the result of cancellation of deferrals to the Plan, including amounts necessary to pay any taxes or penalties that the Participant reasonably anticipates will result from the payment. The amount of the emergency payment shall be subtracted first from the Participant's Separation Accounts beginning with the Account with the longest Payment Schedule, and then from any Specified Date Accounts, beginning with the Specified Date Account with the latest payment commencement date. Emergency payments shall be paid in a single lump sum within the 90-day period following the date the payment is approved by the Committee.

Company Stock Specified Date Accounts, Company Stock Separation Accounts and Transition Stock Accounts may not be paid due to an Unforeseeable Emergency.

6.9 Rules Applicable to Installment Payments. If a Payment Schedule specifies installment payments, annual payments will begin as of the payment commencement date or year for the applicable Account and shall continue to be made in each subsequent calendar year until the number of installment payments specified in the Payment Schedule has been paid. The amount of each installment payment shall be determined by dividing (a) by (b), where (a) equals the Account Balance as of the last Valuation Date in the month preceding the month of payment and (b) equals the remaining number of installment payments. If an Account is payable in installments, the Account will continue to be credited with Earnings in accordance with Article VI hereof until the Account is completely distributed.

- 6.10 Modifications to Payment Schedules. A Participant may separately (i) modify the Payment Schedules applicable upon Separation from Service with respect to the Separation Accounts and any Specified Date Accounts to the extent permitted under Sections 6.1, (ii) modify, to the extent permitted under Section 6.2, the Payment Schedules applicable to a Specified Date Account (including the specified date election applicable to a Transition Stock Account), (iii) modify, to the extent permitted under Section 6.5, the payment occurring as a result of a Change in Control or (iv) make an election under Sections 4.2(d) consistent with the permissible Payment Schedules available under the Plan, provided that any such modification complies with the requirements of this Section 6.10.
- (a) *Time of Election.* The date on which a modification election is submitted to the Committee must be at least 12 months prior to the date on which payment is scheduled to commence under the Payment Schedule in effect prior to the modification.
 - (b) *Date of Payment under Modified Payment Schedule.* The date payments are to commence under the modified Payment Schedule must be no earlier than five years after the date payment would have commenced under the original Payment Schedule, except in the case of modifications to a Payment Schedule upon death. Under no circumstances may a modification election result in an acceleration of payments in violation of Code Section 409A. If the Participant modifies only the form, and not the date, for payment, payments shall be delayed by five years after the date they would have otherwise been made prior to modification.
 - (c) *Effective Date.* A modification election submitted in accordance with this Section 6.10 is irrevocable 12 months after the date it is received by the Committee.
 - (d) *Effect on Accounts.* An election to modify a Payment Schedule is specific to the Account and the payment event to which it applies, and shall not be construed to affect the Payment Schedules of any other Accounts or payment events.
 - (e) *Installments.* For purposes of this Section 6.10, installment payments will be treated as a single form of payment.

6.11 Payments in Cash and Stock. All payments of cash Deferrals will be paid in cash. Deferrals of Company Stock will be paid in shares of stock of the Company.

ARTICLE VII

Valuation of Account Balances; Investments

7.1 Valuation. Subject to Section 4.4, Deferrals shall be credited to appropriate Accounts as soon as administratively practicable following the date such Compensation would have been paid to the Participant absent the Compensation Deferral Agreement. Company Contributions shall be credited to the Separation Account at the times determined by the Committee. Valuation of Accounts shall be performed under procedures approved by the Committee.

7.2 Earnings Credit. Each Account will be credited with Earnings on each Business Day, based upon the Participant's investment allocation among a menu of investment options selected in advance by the Committee, in accordance with the provisions of this Article VII ("investment allocation").

7.3 Investment Options. Investment options will be determined by the Committee. The Committee, in its sole discretion, shall be permitted to add or remove investment options from the Plan menu from time to time, provided that any such additions or removals of investment options shall not be effective with respect to any period prior to the effective date of such change.

7.4 Investment Allocations. A Participant's investment allocation constitutes a deemed, not actual, investment among the investment options comprising the investment menu. At no time shall a Participant have any real or beneficial ownership in any investment option included in the investment menu, nor shall the Participating Employer or any trustee acting on its behalf have any obligation to purchase actual securities as a result of a Participant's investment allocation. A Participant's investment allocation shall be used solely for purposes of adjusting the value of a Participant's Account Balances.

A Participant shall specify an investment allocation for each of his Accounts in accordance with procedures established by the Committee. Allocation among the investment options must be designated in increments of 1%. The Participant's investment allocation will become effective on the same Business Day or, in the case of investment allocations received after a time specified by the Committee, the next Business Day.

A Participant may change an investment allocation on any Business Day, both with respect to future credits to the Plan and with respect to existing Account Balances, in accordance with procedures adopted by the Committee. Changes shall become effective on the same Business Day or, in the case of investment allocations received after a time specified by the Committee, the next Business Day, and shall be applied prospectively.

- 7.5 Unallocated Deferrals and Accounts. If the Participant fails to make an investment allocation, such Account shall be invested in an investment option, the primary objective of which is the preservation of capital, as determined by the Committee.
- 7.6 Company Stock. Deferrals of restricted stock units will be held in a Participant's Account(s) in the form of shares of Company Stock.
- 7.7 Diversification. A Participant may not re-allocate an investment in Company Stock into another investment option.
- 7.8 Effect of Company Stock on Installment Payments. Each installment payment from an Account will contain a pro rata share of Company Stock, rounded up to the next whole share.

21 of 34

- 7.9 Dividend Equivalents. Dividend equivalents with respect to Company Stock will be credited to the applicable Accounts in the form of additional shares or units of Company Stock.

ARTICLE VIII

Administration

- 8.1 Plan Administration. This Plan shall be administered by the Committee which shall have sole and discretionary authority to make, amend, interpret and enforce all appropriate rules and regulations for the administration of this Plan and to utilize its discretion to decide or resolve any and all questions, including but not limited to eligibility for benefits and interpretations of this Plan and its terms, as may arise in connection with the Plan. Claims for benefits shall be filed with the Committee and resolved in accordance with the claims procedures in Article XI.
- 8.2 Administration Upon Change in Control. Upon a Change in Control, the Committee, as constituted immediately prior to such Change in Control, shall continue to act as the Committee. The individual who was the Chief Executive Officer of the Company (or if such person is unable or unwilling to act, the next highest ranking officer) prior to the Change in Control shall have the authority (but shall not be obligated) to appoint an independent third party to act as the Committee.
- Upon such Change in Control, the Company may not remove the Committee, unless 2/3rds of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company and a majority of Participants and Beneficiaries with Account Balances consent to the removal and replacement of the Committee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, neither the Committee nor the officer described above shall have authority to direct investment of trust assets under any rabbi trust described in Section 10.2.
- The Participating Employer shall, with respect to the Committee identified under this Section: (i) pay all reasonable expenses and fees of the Committee, (ii) indemnify the Committee (including individuals serving as Committee members) against any costs, expenses and liabilities including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and expenses arising in connection with the performance of the Committee's duties hereunder, except with respect to matters resulting from the Committee's gross negligence or willful misconduct, and (iii) supply full and timely information to the Committee on all matters related to the Plan, any rabbi trust, Participants, Beneficiaries and Accounts as the Committee may reasonably require.
- 8.3 Withholdings. The Participating Employer shall have the right to withhold from any payment due under the Plan (or with respect to any amounts credited to the Plan) any taxes and other deductions required by law to be withheld in respect of such payment (or credit). Withholdings with respect to amounts credited to the Plan shall be deducted from Compensation that has not been deferred to the Plan.

22 of 34

- 8.4 Indemnification. The Participating Employers shall indemnify and hold harmless each employee, officer, director, agent or organization, to whom or to which are delegated duties, responsibilities, and authority under the Plan or otherwise with respect to administration of the Plan, including, without limitation, the Committee and its agents, against all claims, liabilities, fines and penalties, and all expenses reasonably incurred by or imposed upon him or it (including but not limited to reasonable attorneys' fees) which arise as a result of his or its actions or failure to act in connection with the operation and administration of the Plan to the extent lawfully allowable and to the extent that such claim, liability, fine, penalty, or

expense is not paid for by liability insurance purchased or paid for by the Participating Employer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Participating Employer shall not indemnify any person or organization if his or its actions or failure to act are due to gross negligence or willful misconduct or for any such amount incurred through any settlement or compromise of any action unless the Participating Employer consents in writing in advance to such settlement or compromise.

- 8.5 Delegation of Authority. In the administration of this Plan, the Committee may, from time to time, employ agents and delegate to them such administrative duties as it sees fit, and may from time to time consult with legal counsel who shall be legal counsel to the Company.
- 8.6 Binding Decisions or Actions. The decision or action of the Committee in respect of any question arising out of or in connection with the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan and the rules and regulations thereunder shall be final and conclusive and binding upon all persons having any interest in the Plan.
- 8.7 Subject to the requirements of Code Section 409A, the Committee's determinations hereunder need not be uniform and may be made by the Committee selectively among person who receive or are eligible to receive benefits under the Plan.

ARTICLE IX

Amendment and Termination

- 9.1 Amendment and Termination. The Company may at any time and from time to time amend the Plan or may terminate the Plan as provided in this Article IX. Each Participating Employer may also terminate its participation in the Plan.
- 9.2 Amendments. The Company, by action taken by its Board of Directors, may amend the Plan at any time and for any reason, provided that any such amendment shall not reduce the vested Account Balances of any Participant accrued as of the date of any such amendment or restatement (as if the Participant had incurred a voluntary Separation from Service on such date). The Board of Directors of the Company may delegate to the Committee the authority to amend the Plan without the consent of the Board of Directors for the purpose of: (i) conforming the Plan to the requirements of law; (ii) facilitating the administration of the Plan; (iii) clarifying provisions based on the Committee's interpretation of the document; and (iv) making such other amendments as the Board of Directors may authorize. No amendment is needed to revise the list of Participating Employers set forth on Schedule A attached hereto.

23 of 34

- 9.3 Termination. The Company, by action taken by its Board of Directors, may terminate the Plan and pay Participants and Beneficiaries their Account Balances in a single lump sum at any time, to the extent and in accordance with Treas. Reg. Section 1.409A-3(j)(4)(ix) without the prior consent of any Participant or Beneficiary. If a Participating Employer terminates its participation in the Plan, the benefits of affected Employees shall be paid at the time provided in Article VI.
- 9.4 Accounts Taxable Under Code Section 409A. The Plan is intended to constitute a plan of deferred compensation that meets the requirements for deferral of income taxation under Code Section 409A. The Committee, pursuant to its authority to interpret the Plan, may sever from the Plan or any Compensation Deferral Agreement any provision or exercise of a right that otherwise would result in a violation of Code Section 409A. The Plan shall at all times be interpreted in accordance with such intent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and the Committee make no guarantee about the tax treatment of any payment due hereunder and, to the extent any tax, interest or penalty under Section 409A becomes due with respect to any amount due pursuant to the Plan, the liability for any such tax, interest or penalty, and any additional amounts related thereto, shall be the sole responsibility of the Participant.

ARTICLE X

Informal Funding

- 10.1 General Assets. Obligations established under the terms of the Plan may be satisfied from the general funds of the Participating Employers, or a trust described in this Article X. No Participant, spouse or Beneficiary shall have any right, title or interest whatever in assets of the Participating Employers. Nothing contained in this Plan, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, shall create or be construed to create a trust of any kind, or a fiduciary relationship, between the Participating Employers and any Employee, spouse, or Beneficiary. To the extent that any person acquires a right to receive payments hereunder, such rights are no greater than the right of an unsecured general creditor of the Participating Employer.
- 10.2 Rabbi Trust. A Participating Employer may, in its sole discretion, establish a grantor trust, commonly known as a rabbi trust, as a vehicle for accumulating assets to pay benefits under the Plan. Payments under the Plan may be paid from the general assets of the Participating Employer or from the assets of any such rabbi trust. Payment from any such source shall reduce the obligation owed to the Participant or Beneficiary under the Plan.

24 of 34

ARTICLE XI

Claims

11.1 Procedure for Filing a Claim. Any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to the Plan shall be filed in writing with the Committee which shall make all determinations concerning such claim. Any claim filed with the Committee and any decision by the Committee denying such claim shall be in writing and shall be delivered to the Participant or Beneficiary filing the claim (the "Claimant").

- (a) *In General.* Notice of a decision regarding the Claimant's claim for benefits will be provided within 90 days of the Committee's receipt of the Claimant's claim for benefits. If the Committee determines that it reasonably needs additional time to review the claim, the Committee will provide the Claimant with a notice of the extension before the end of the initial 90-day period. The extension will not be more than 90 days from the end of the initial 90-day period and the notice of extension will explain the special circumstances that require the extension and the date by which the Committee expects to make a decision.
- (b) *Contents of Notice.* If a claim for benefits is completely or partially denied, notice of such denial shall be in writing and shall set forth the specific reasons for denial in plain language. The notice shall: (i) cite the pertinent provisions of the Plan document on which the denial is based, and (ii) explain, where appropriate, how the Claimant can perfect the claim, including a description of any additional material or information necessary to complete the claim and why such material or information is necessary. The claim denial also shall include an explanation of the claims review procedures and the time limits applicable to such procedures, including a statement of the Claimant's right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following an adverse decision on review.

11.2 Appeal of Denied Claims. A Claimant whose claim has been completely or partially denied shall be entitled to appeal the claim denial by filing a written appeal with a committee designated to hear such appeals (the "Appeals Committee"). A Claimant who timely requests a review of the denied claim (or his or her authorized representative) may review, upon request and free of charge, copies of all documents, records and other information relevant to the denial and may submit written comments, documents, records and other information relevant to the claim to the Appeals Committee. All written comments, documents, records, and other information shall be considered "relevant" if the information: (i) was relied upon in making a benefits determination, (ii) was submitted, considered or generated in the course of making a benefits decision regardless of whether it was relied upon to make the decision, or (iii) demonstrates compliance with administrative processes and safeguards established for making benefit decisions. The Appeals Committee may, in its sole discretion and if it deems appropriate or necessary, decide to hold a hearing with respect to the claim appeal.

25 of 34

- (a) *In General.* Appeal of a denied benefits claim must be filed in writing with the Appeals Committee no later than 60 days after receipt of the written notification of such claim denial. If the Claimant does not request a review of the denied claim by the Committee within such 60 day period, he or she shall be barred and estopped from challenging the Committee's determination. The Appeals Committee shall make its decision regarding the merits of the denied claim within 60 days following receipt of the appeal (or within 120 days after such receipt, in a case where there are special circumstances requiring extension of time for reviewing the appealed claim). If an extension of time for reviewing the appeal is reasonably determined to be required because of special circumstances, written notice of the extension shall be furnished to the Claimant prior to the commencement of the extension. The notice will indicate the special circumstances requiring the extension of time and the date by which the Appeals Committee expects to render the determination on review. The review will take into account comments, documents, records and other information submitted by the Claimant relating to the claim without regard to whether such information was submitted or considered in the initial benefit determination.
- (b) *Contents of Notice.* If a benefits claim is completely or partially denied on review, notice of such denial shall be in writing and shall set forth the reasons for denial in plain language.

The decision on review shall set forth: (i) the specific reason or reasons for the denial, (ii) specific references to the pertinent Plan provisions on which the denial is based, (iii) a statement that the Claimant is entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to and copies of all documents, records, or other information relevant (as defined above) to the Claimant's claim, and (iv) a statement describing any voluntary appeal procedures offered by the plan and a statement of the Claimant's right to bring an action under Section 502(a) of ERISA.

11.3 Disability Claims and Appeals. Notice of denial of Disability benefits will be provided within forty-five (45) days of the Committee's receipt of the Claimant's claim for Disability benefits. If the Committee determines that it needs additional time to review the Disability claim, the Committee will provide the Claimant with a notice of the extension before the end of the initial 45-day period. If the Committee determines that a decision cannot be made within the first extension period due to matters beyond the control of the Committee, the time period for making a determination may be further extended for an additional 30 days. If such an additional extension is necessary, the Committee shall notify the Claimant prior to the expiration of the initial 30-day extension. Any notice of extension shall indicate the circumstances necessitating the extension of time, the date by which the Committee expects to furnish a notice of decision, the specific standards on which such entitlement to a benefit is based, the unresolved

26 of 34

issues that prevent a decision on the claim and any additional information needed to resolve those issues. A Claimant will be provided a minimum of 45 days to submit any necessary additional information to the Committee. In the event that a 30-day extension is necessary due to a Claimant's failure to submit information necessary to decide a claim, the period for furnishing a notice of decision shall be tolled from the date on which the notice of the extension is sent to the Claimant until the earlier of the date the Claimant responds to the request for additional information or the response deadline.

In the case of a complete or partial denial of a Disability benefit claim, the Committee will provide the Claimant with a notice of such denial that shall be in writing and shall set forth the reasons for denial in plain language. Such notice will include all the information set forth in Section 11.1(b) above and shall also provide a statement that the Committee will provide to the Claimant, upon request and free of charge, a copy of any internal rule, guideline, protocol, or other similar criterion that was relied upon in making the decision.

Appeal of a denied Disability benefits claim must be filed in writing with the Appeals Committee no later than 180 days after receipt of the written notification of such claim denial. The review shall be conducted by the Appeals Committee (exclusive of the person who made the initial adverse decision or such person's subordinate). In reviewing the appeal, the Appeals Committee shall: (i) not afford deference to the initial denial of the claim, (ii) consult a medical professional who has appropriate training and experience in the field of medicine relating to the Claimant's disability and who was neither consulted as part of the initial denial nor is the subordinate of such individual, and (iii) identify the medical or vocational experts whose advice was obtained with respect to the initial benefit denial, without regard to whether the advice was relied upon in making the decision. The Appeals Committee shall make its decision regarding the merits of the denied claim within 45 days following receipt of the appeal (or within 90 days after such receipt, in a case where there are special circumstances requiring extension of time for reviewing the appealed claim). If an extension of time for reviewing the appeal is required because of special circumstances, written notice of the extension shall be furnished to the Claimant prior to the commencement of the extension. The notice will indicate the special circumstances requiring the extension of time and the date by which the Appeals Committee expects to render the determination on review. Following its review of any additional information submitted by the Claimant, the Appeals Committee shall render a decision on its review of the denied claim.

For the denial of a Disability benefit, the notice under Section 11.2(b) will also include a statement that the Appeals Committee will provide, upon request and free of charge: (i) any internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion relied upon in making the decision, (ii) any medical opinion relied upon to make the decision, and (iii) the required statement under Section 2560.503-1(j)(5)(iii) of the Department of Labor regulations.

27 of 34

- 11.4. Claims Appeals Upon Change in Control. Upon a Change in Control, the Appeals Committee, as constituted immediately prior to such Change in Control, shall continue to act as the Appeals Committee. Upon such Change in Control, the Company may not remove any member of the Appeals Committee, but may replace resigning members if 2/3rds of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company and a majority of Participants and Beneficiaries with Account Balances consent to the replacement.

The Appeals Committee shall have the exclusive authority at the appeals stage to interpret the terms of the Plan and resolve appeals under the Claims Procedure.

Each Participating Employer shall, with respect to the Committee identified under this Section: (i) pay its proportionate share of all reasonable expenses and fees of the Appeals Committee, (ii) indemnify the Appeals Committee (including individual committee members) against any costs, expenses and liabilities including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and expenses arising in connection with the performance of the Appeals Committee hereunder, except with respect to matters resulting from the Appeals Committee's gross negligence or willful misconduct, and (iii) supply full and timely information to the Appeals Committee on all matters related to the Plan, any rabbi trust, Participants, Beneficiaries and Accounts as the Appeals Committee may reasonably require.

- 11.5. Legal Action. A Claimant may not bring any legal action, including commencement of any arbitration, relating to a claim for benefits under the Plan unless and until the Claimant has followed the claims procedures under the Plan and exhausted his or her administrative remedies under such claims procedures. No legal action, including commencement of any arbitration, may be brought by a Claimant who has received an adverse determination on appeal later than two (2) years after the date of such adverse determination.

If a Participant or Beneficiary prevails in a legal proceeding brought under the Plan to enforce the rights of such Participant or any other similarly situated Participant or Beneficiary, in whole or in part, the Participating Employer shall reimburse such Participant or Beneficiary for all reasonable legal costs, expenses, attorneys' fees and such other liabilities incurred as a result of such proceedings. If the legal proceeding is brought in connection with a Change in Control, or a "change in control" as defined in a rabbi trust described in Section 10.2, the Participant or Beneficiary may file a claim directly with the trustee for reimbursement of such costs, expenses and fees. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the amount of the claim shall be treated as if it were an addition to the Participant's or Beneficiary's Account Balance.

- 11.7 Arbitration. If any claim or controversy between a Participating Employer and a Participant or Beneficiary is not resolved through the claims procedure set forth in Article XI, such claim shall be submitted to and resolved exclusively by expedited binding arbitration by a single arbitrator. Arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the following procedures:

Any dispute or claim arising from this Agreement or the breach thereof shall be settled by binding arbitration conducted by JAMS in accordance with the JAMS comprehensive Arbitration Rules and Procedures (“Rules”). The arbitration shall be heard by one arbitrator to be selected in accordance with the Rules, in Orange County, California. Judgment upon any award rendered may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. Within seven (7) calendar days after appointment the arbitrator shall set the hearing date, which shall be within ninety (90) calendar days after the filing date of the demand for arbitration. The parties agree to a mutual exchange of relevant documents and the taking of up to a maximum of five (5) depositions by each party to last no more than two (2) calendar days in aggregate for each party. Both parties waive the right, if any, to obtain any award for exemplary or punitive damages or any other amount for the purpose or imposing a penalty from the other in any arbitration or judicial proceeding or other adjudication arising out of or with respect to this Agreement, or any breach hereof, including without limitation any claim that said Agreement, or any part hereof, is invalid, illegal or otherwise voidable or void. In addition to all other relief, the arbitrator shall have the power to award reasonable attorneys’ fees to the prevailing party. The arbitrator shall make its/his or her award no later than seven (7) calendar days after the close of evidence or the submission of final briefs, whichever occurs later. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, if either party desires to seek injunctive or other equitable relief that does not involve the payment of money, then those claims shall be brought in a state or federal court located in Orange County, California, and the parties hereby irrevocably and unconditionally consent to personal jurisdiction of such courts and venue in Orange County, California in any such action for injunctive or equitable relief.

In any arbitration hereunder, the Participating Employer shall pay all administrative fees of the arbitration and all fees of the arbitrator only to the extent necessary to enforce this arbitration provision, and in all other cases such fees shall be split by the parties to such arbitration.

The arbitrator shall have no authority to add to or to modify this Plan, shall apply all applicable law as described herein, and except as provided herein shall have no lesser and no greater remedial authority than would a court of law resolving the same claim or controversy. The arbitrator shall, upon an appropriate motion, dismiss any claim without an evidentiary hearing if the party bringing the motion establishes that it would be entitled to summary judgment if the matter had been pursued in court litigation.

The decision of the arbitrator shall be final, binding, and non-appealable, and may be enforced as a final judgment in any court of competent jurisdiction.

This arbitration provision of the Plan shall extend to claims against any parent, subsidiary, or affiliate of each party, and, when acting within such capacity, any officer, director, shareholder, Participant, Beneficiary, or agent of any party, or of any of the above, and shall apply as well to claims arising out of state and federal statutes and local ordinances as well as to claims arising under the common law or under this Plan.

Any arbitration hereunder shall be conducted in accordance with the Federal Arbitration Act: provided, however, that, in the event of any inconsistency between the rules and procedures of the Act and the terms of this Plan, the terms of this Plan shall prevail.

If any of the provisions of this Section 11.7 are determined to be unlawful or otherwise unenforceable, in the whole part, such determination shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this section and this section shall be reformed to the extent necessary to carry out its provisions to the greatest extent possible and to insure that the resolution of all conflicts between the parties, including those arising out of statutory claims, shall be resolved by neutral, binding arbitration. If a court should find that the provisions of this Section 11.7 are not absolutely binding, then the parties intend any arbitration decision and award to be fully admissible in evidence in any subsequent action, given great weight by any finder of fact and treated as determinative to the maximum extent permitted by law.

The parties do not agree to arbitrate any putative class action or any other representative action. The parties agree to arbitrate only the claims(s) of a single Participant or Beneficiary.

- 12.1 Assignment. No interest of any Participant, spouse or Beneficiary under this Plan and no benefit payable hereunder shall be assigned as security for a loan, and any such purported assignment shall be null, void and of no effect, nor shall any such interest or any such benefit be subject in any manner, either voluntarily or involuntarily, to anticipation, sale, transfer, assignment or encumbrance by or through any Participant, spouse or Beneficiary. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, however, the Committee has the discretion to make payments to an alternate payee in accordance with the terms of a domestic relations order (as defined in Code Section 414(p)(1)(B)) in a manner consistent with Code Section 409A to the extent applicable.

30 of 34

The Company may assign any or all of its liabilities under this Plan in connection with any restructuring, recapitalization, sale of assets or other similar transactions affecting a Participating Employer without the consent of the Participant. Nothing in this Plan shall in any way affect the right of the Company to adjust, reclassify, reorganize or otherwise change its capital or business structure or to merge, consolidate, dissolve, liquidate or sell or transfer all or any part of its business or assets, or issue bonds, debentures, preferred or prior preference units, or take any other corporate act or proceeding whether of a similar character or otherwise.

- 12.2 No Legal or Equitable Rights or Interest. No Participant or other person shall have any legal or equitable rights or interest in this Plan that are not expressly granted in this Plan. Participation in this Plan does not give any person any right to be retained in the service of the Participating Employer. The right and power of a Participating Employer to dismiss or discharge an Employee is expressly reserved. The Participating Employers make no representations or warranties as to the tax consequences to a Participant or a Participant's beneficiaries resulting from a deferral of income pursuant to the Plan.
- 12.3 No Employment Contract. Nothing contained herein shall be construed to constitute a contract of employment between an Employee and a Participating Employer.
- 12.4 Notice. Any notice or filing required or permitted to be delivered to the Committee under this Plan shall be delivered in writing, in person, or through such electronic means as is established by the Committee. Notice shall be deemed given as of the date of delivery or, if delivery is made by mail, as of the date shown on the postmark on the receipt for registration or certification. Written transmission shall be sent by certified mail to:

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION
ATTN: HUMAN RESOURCES
1 MONSTER WAY
CORONA, CA 92879

Any notice or filing required or permitted to be given to a Participant under this Plan shall be sufficient if in writing or hand-delivered, or sent by mail to the last known address of the Participant.

- 12.5 Headings. The headings of Sections are included solely for convenience of reference, and if there is any conflict between such headings and the text of this Plan, the text shall control.

31 of 34

- 12.6 Invalid or Unenforceable Provisions. If any provision of this Plan shall be held invalid or unenforceable, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions hereof and the Committee may elect in its sole discretion to construe such invalid or unenforceable provisions in a manner that conforms to applicable law or as if such provisions, to the extent invalid or unenforceable, had not been included.
- 12.7 Lost Participants or Beneficiaries. Any Participant or Beneficiary who is entitled to a benefit from the Plan has the duty to keep the Committee advised of his or her current mailing address. If benefit payments are returned to the Plan or are not presented for payment after a reasonable amount of time, the Committee shall presume that the payee is missing. The Committee, after making such efforts as in its discretion it deems reasonable and appropriate to locate the payee, shall stop payment on any uncashed checks and may discontinue making future payments until contact with the payee is restored.
- 12.8 Facility of Payment to a Minor; Incompetent. If a distribution is to be made to a minor, or to a person who is otherwise incompetent, then the Committee may, in its discretion, make such distribution: (i) to the legal guardian, or if none, to a parent of a minor payee with whom the payee maintains his or her residence, or (ii) to the conservator or committee or, if none, to the person having custody of an incompetent payee. Any such distribution shall fully discharge the Committee, the Company, and the Plan from further liability on account thereof.
- 12.9 Governing Law. To the extent not preempted by ERISA, the laws of the State of California shall govern the construction and administration of the Plan and any disputes arising hereunder shall be adjudicated consistent with the terms of the Plan in Orange County, California.

- 12.10 Payments to Participants hereunder shall not be taken into account in computing the amount of salary or compensation of the relevant Participant for purposes of determining any pension, retirement, death or other benefit under (a) any pension, retirement, profit-sharing, bonus, insurance or other employee benefit plan of the Company or (b) any agreement between the Company and the Participant, except as such plan or agreement shall otherwise provide. To the extent any ambiguity exists based on this Section 12.10 as to whether payments hereunder constitute salary or compensation under such other plan or agreement, such other plan or agreement is intended to, and shall, control any ambiguity pursuant to its terms.
- 12.11 Data Privacy. As a condition to participation, each Participant explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of personal data as described in this subsection by and among, as applicable, the Company and its Affiliates for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Participant's participation in this Plan. The Company and its Affiliates may hold certain personal information about a Participant, including but not limited to, the Participant's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social security or insurance

32 of 34

number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title(s), any shares held in the Company or any of its subsidiaries and affiliates, details of participation and account balances, in each case, for the purpose of implementing, managing and administering this Plan (the "**Data**"). The Company and its Affiliates may transfer the Data amongst themselves as necessary for the purpose of implementation, administration and management of a Participant's participation in this Plan, and the Company and its Affiliates may each further transfer the Data to any third parties assisting the Company and its Affiliates in the implementation, administration and management of this Plan. These recipients may be located in the Participant's country, or elsewhere, and the Participant's country may have different data privacy laws and protections than the recipients' country. Through participation in the Plan, each Participant authorizes such recipients to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering and managing the Participant's participation in this Plan. The Data related to a Participant will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer, and manage the Participant's participation in this Plan. A Participant may, at any time, view the Data held by the Company or its Affiliates with respect to such Participant, request additional information about the storage and processing of the Data with respect to such Participant, recommend any necessary corrections to the Data with respect to the Participant or refuse or withdraw the consents herein in writing, in any case without cost, by contacting his or her local human resources representative.

- 12.12 With respect to any compensation otherwise deliverable under the Company's 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as amended or superseded, this Plan will constitute a subplan under such omnibus incentive plan.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned executed this Plan as of the 19 day of December, 2017, to be effective as of the Effective Date.

MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION

By: Hilton H. Schlosberg (Print Name)

Its: President (Title)

/s/ Hilton H. Schlosberg (Signature)

33 of 34

SCHEDULE A

PARTICIPATING EMPLOYERS

1. Monster Beverage Corporation

34 of 34

**SUBSIDIARIES
OF
MONSTER BEVERAGE CORPORATION**

Entity Name	Jurisdiction
Monster Energy Company	Delaware
Hansen Beverage Company	Delaware
Monster LDA Company	Delaware
Hansen Junior Juice Company	Delaware
Blue Sky Natural Beverage Co.	Delaware
Monster Energy Europe Limited	United Kingdom
Monster Energy Limited	Ireland
Monster Energy Au Pty Limited	Australia
Fastest, LLC	Delaware
MEC Corona Summit, LLC	California
MEC Corona Summit II, LLC	California
Hansen PRE, LLC	Delaware
Monster Energy Canada Ltd.	Canada
Monster Racing, Inc.	Delaware
Monster Energy Brasil Comércio de Bebidas Ltda	Brazil
Monster Energy Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V	Mexico
ME Management Services, S. de R.L. de C. V.	Mexico
Monster Energy France SAS	France
Monster Energy Austria GmbH	Austria
Monster Energy Colombia SAS	Colombia
Monster Energy Hong Kong Limited	Hong Kong
Monster Energy Beverage Company of South Africa (Proprietary) Limited	South Africa
Monster Energy Ukraine LLC	Ukraine
Monster Energy Beverage Company Peru, S.R.L	Peru
Monster Energy Bebidas Ecuador Cia. Ltda	Ecuador
Monster Energy Argentina S.A.	Argentina
Peace Tea Beverage Company	Delaware
NOS Energy Company	California
Full Throttle Energy Company	Delaware
Monster Beverage Company	Connecticut
Hansen Natural Corporation	Delaware
Monster Energy Singapore Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
Monster Energy Korea, Ltd.	Korea, South
Monster Energy Japan Godo Kaisha	Japan
Monster Energy Company-Chile-Limitada	Chile
Monster Energy Switzerland Holding GmbH	Switzerland
Energy Beverages Rus	Russia
Monster Energy Vietnam Company Ltd.	Vietnam
Monster Energy India Private Limited	India
Monster Energy PRC Holdings (HK) Limited	Hong Kong

Monster Energy Company (Taiwan)	Taiwan
Monster İçecek Ticaret Limited Şirketi	Turkey
Monster Energy Nigeria Limited	Nigeria
Monster Energy SER doo Beograd-Vracar	Serbia
Monster Energy International Limited	Ireland
Rialto Renaissance LLC	California
MEC Corona Summit IV LLC	California
Energy Beverages LLC	Delaware
Energy Beverages Australia Pty Ltd.	Australia
Monster Energy Beverage (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.	China
Monster Energy Costa Rica, Ltda	Costa Rica
Monster Energy Company (Swaziland)(Proprietary) Limited	Swaziland
Monster Beverage 1990 Corporation	Delaware
American Fruits & Flavors LLC	Delaware
Energy Beverages Europe Limited	Ireland
MEC Corona Summit III, LLC	Delaware
Monster Energy Dominican Republic, S.R.L	D. Republic

Monster Energy Pakistan (Private) Limited	Pakistan
Monster Energy Israel Ltd.	Israel
Monster Energy Rus LLC	Russia
Monster Energy Southeast Asia Sdn. Bhd	Malaysia
Monster Energy US LLC	Delaware
Monster Energy Trinidad Limited	Trinidad
Monster Energy Egypt	Egypt

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement No. 333-218883 and No. 333-215326, Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement No. 333-41333, No. 333-89123, No. 333-112482, No. 333-131467, No. 333-170713 and No. 333-174614, and Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 to Registration Statement No. 033-92526 on Form S-8 of our reports dated March 1, 2018, relating to the consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule of Monster Beverage Corporation and subsidiaries (the “Company”), and the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting, appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Monster Beverage Corporation and subsidiaries for the year ended December 31, 2017.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Costa Mesa, California
March 1, 2018

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULE 13A-14(a) OR 15D-14(a) OF THE SECURITIES
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE
SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Rodney Sacks, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Monster Beverage Corporation;
 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b. designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c. evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
-
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent function):
 - a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 1, 2018

/s/Rodney C. Sacks

Rodney C. Sacks
Chairman of the Board of Directors
and Chief Executive Officer

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULE 13A-14(a) OR 15D-14(a) OF THE SECURITIES
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE
SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Hilton Schlosberg, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Monster Beverage Corporation;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b. designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c. evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent function):
 - a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 1, 2018

/s/ Hilton H. Schlosberg

Hilton H. Schlosberg
Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors,
President, Chief Operating Officer, Chief
Financial Officer and Secretary

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the annual report of Monster Beverage Corporation (the “Company”) on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Report”), the undersigned, Rodney C. Sacks, Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: March 1, 2018

/s/ Rodney C. Sacks

Rodney C. Sacks
Chairman of the Board of Directors
and Chief Executive Officer

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the annual report of Monster Beverage Corporation (the “Company”) on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Report”), the undersigned, Hilton H. Schlosberg, Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors, President, Chief Operating Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of the Company, certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: March 1, 2018

/s/ Hilton H. Schlosberg

Hilton H. Schlosberg
Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors,
President, Chief Operating Officer, Chief
Financial Officer and Secretary
